



RAJAB MONTH DUAS & AAMAL

PDF Booklet Table of Contents

Open in Adobe Acrobat & use the Book marks to go to Page

A. First Rajab Night & day Pages

-New Moon dua , 20 unit prayer ,Dua after isha , Salat Salman ,Dua for Day

B Laylatul Raghaib Salat First eve of Friday

C Salat Salman Farsi for 1st 15th & last day

D. Regular Duas

| | |
|---|---|
| a) Yaa Man Arjohu Le Kulle Khair يَا مَنْ أَرْجُوهُ لِكُلِّ خَيْرٍ | b) Ya man yamleku hawa-ejas saeleena يَا مَنْ يَمْلِكُ حَوَائِجَ السَّائِلِينَ |
| c) Allahumma Ya Muzilla kulle jabbarin اللَّهُمَّ يَا مُذِلَّ كُلِّ جَبَّارٍ | d) Sabrash shakeerin أَسْأَلُكَ صَبْرَ الشَّاكِرِينَ |
| e) Khabal wafedoon خَابَ الْوَافِدُونَ | f) Dua in Lieu of Fasting in Rajab |
| Dua 1 لَكَ بِعَيْنِي جَمِيعُ شَأْنِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي Allahumma Inni asaluka be Maani jamea | Dua 2 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِالْمَوْلُودَيْنِ فِي رَجَبٍ Allahuma Inni Asaluka be Mouludaene |
| Dua 3 اللَّهُمَّ يَا ذَا الْمَنَنِ السَّابِقَةِ ۝ Allahumma Ya Zal Minnane sabigha | |

E .Night of 7 th Rajab

F. 15 Rajab Duas & Aamal :

3 Salat night,Day dua, 4 Rakat Prayer

G. 27 Rajab :

Salat Night ,Ziarat Imam Ali(as) ,Night Dua, Day –Ziarat Holy Prophrt (saw)

12 Rakat Salat ,Dua for Day

OTHER DUA AAMAL

Ziarat Imam Baqer (as) for 1 rajab

Ziarat Imam Ali Naqi (as) for 5 Rajab

Ziarat Ameenullah for 13 Rajab

Ziarat Imam Hussain (as) for 1st & 15 Rajab

Ziarat Imam Muhammad taqi (as) for 10th Rajab

Ziarat Imam Musa al Kazim(as) for 25 Rajab

Ziarat common upon visiting the shrines of Ahlulbat (as) in Rajab

Ziarat Syeda Zaiub (sa)

Aamal Umme Dawood for 15 rajab

| | |
|---|---|
| 1st - Dua & Amaal , (PDF) Ziarat of Imam Husain (as) | Regular Dua'a , PDF Regular Amaal Daily Salat |
| 1st - Birth of Imam Mohammad Baqir (as) | "Ya Man arjuhu" -after Fajr/Maghrib prayers (with commentary) |
| First Thursday (night)' Lailatul Raghaib | Rajab Duas from Sahifa Mehdi (atfs):-No1 / No 2 / No 3 |
| 3rd - Martyrdom of Imam Ali Naqi (as) | Rajab Dua in lieu of fasting |
| 2nd or 5th - Birth of Imam Ali Naqi (as) | Special Ziarat in Rajab - when visiting tombs of Ahlulbayt (as) |
| 7th - Special Salaat | Special Ziarat of Imam Ali ibn Moosa Ridha(as) for Rajab |
| 10th - Birth of Imam Tagi Al Jawad (as) | Self Assessment form |
| 13th - Birth of Imam Ali (as) inside Kabaa Ziarat Ameenallah | Other Date wise events |
| 13th - 14th - 15th - A'amal | 9th Birth of Ali Asgar Son of Imam Hussain (as) |
| 15th -Special Ziarat Imam Hussain(as) | 12th – Death of Hazrat Abbas ibne Abdul Muttalib(a.s.) – uncle of Holy Prophet (saws) |
| 15th - Death-Lady Zainub (sa) Ziarat Mp3 | 20th – Birth of Syeda Sakina bint al Hussain(a.s.) – (57 A.H.) |
| 15th - A'amal 'Umme Dawood ' | 24th – Battle of Khaibar – (7 A.H.) |
| 25th - Martyrdom-Imam Musa al Kazim (as) Ziarat Mp3 | 29th – Battle of Tabooq – (9 A.H.) |
| 22nd & 24th - A'amal that are beneficial on or after death | Also |
| 26th - Death- Hazrat Abu Talib (as) Ziarat | - The Qibla was changed from Quds to Makkah – 2 AH |
| 27th -Be'sat/ Meraj A'amal & Dua'a Ziarat | - Ja'ffar bin Abi Talib s returned from Ethiopia |
| 28th Imam Hussain(as) leaves Medina | |
| Last Day - A'amal | |

The first night of this month is one of the four nights in the year which it has been emphasized that we should stay awake in prayer and worship. One of the things which should be done on this night is to look for the new moon and to recite the appropriate supplication below. It is also recommended that within this dua, when we reach to the stage when we ask for help during the months of Sha`ban and Ramadhan that we recite this part with extra attention and when the time comes for this dua, we should continuously recite it – repeating it often and frequently so that through this prayer and supplication, we can be completely ready to enter into those next two months.

First: At the sight of the **new moon**, it is recommended to say the following prayer:

O Allah, cause it (i.e. the moon) to appear carrying for us security, faith,

allāhumma ahillahū `alaynā bil-amni wal-īmāni

اللَّهُمَّ اهْلِهِ عَلَيْنَا بِالْأَمْنِ وَالْإِيمَانِ

safety, and Islam.

walssalāmati wal-islāmi

وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ

Your and my Lord is Allah, the Glorified and Majestic.

rabbī wa rabbuka allāhu `azza wa jalla

رَبِّي وَرَبُّكَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

when the Holy Prophet (ﷺ)'s eyes fell on the new moon of Rajab, he used to say the following:

O Allah, (please do) pour out Your blessings upon us in Rajab and Sha`bān.

allāhumma bārik lanā fī rajabin wa sha`bāna

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي رَجَبٍ وَشَعْبَانَ

make us catch Ramaḍān,

wa ballighnā shahra ramaḍāna

وَبَلِّغْنَا شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ

and help us observe fasting,

wa a`innā `alā alṣṣiyāmi

وَاَعِنَّا عَلَى الصِّيَامِ

do acts of worship,

walqiyāmi

وَالْقِيَامِ

suppress our tongues (from saying anything improper),

wa hifzi allisāni

وَحِفْظِ اللِّسَانِ

and cast down our eyes (against what is forbidden for us to look at).

wa ghaḍḍi albaṣari

وَعَضِّ الْبَصَرِ

Do not make our share of Ramaḍān is only hunger and thirst.

wa lā taj` al haẓẓanā minhu aljū`a wal`aṭasha

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ حَظَّنَا مِنْهُ الْجُوعَ وَالْعَطَشَ

Second: It is highly advisable to perform [Ghusl](#) at the first night of Rajab. In this respect, some scholars have reported the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) as saying, "Whoever receives the month of Rajab and bathes himself in the first, middle, and last of it, will be released from all of his sins to return as pure as the day of his birth."

Third: It is recommended to **visit the shrine/Recite Ziarat of Imam al-Husayn (ʿa).**

Fourth: It is recommended to offer, after the obligatory Maghrib Prayer, a twenty unit prayer and to recite in each unit Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah* once and Sūrah *al-Tawhīd* once, and to separate between each couple of units with *taslīm*. Whoever offers this prayer, his family members, property, sons, and he will be kept saved from harm, rescued against the grave torture, and pass the *Sirāt* as swiftly as lightning without being called to account.

Fifth: After the `Ishā' Prayer, it is recommended to offer a two unit prayer. In the first unit of which Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah* should be recited once, [Surah Inshirah](#)⁹⁴ recited once, and Sūrah *al-Tawhīd* recited three times. In the second unit, Sūrahs *al-Fātiḥah*, *al-Inshirāh*, *al-Tawhīd*, *al-Falaq*, and *al-Nās* should be recited once each. After *taslīm*, the following should be repeated thirty times:

There is no god save Allah.

lā ilāha illā allāhu

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

Similarly, this imploration of blessings should be repeated thirty times:

O Allah, (please do) send blessings to Muhammad and the Household of Muhammad.

allāhumma ṣalli `alā muhammadin
wa āli muhammadin

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ
مُحَمَّدٍ

The reward of this prayer is that whoever offers it, will have all his sins forgiven and will return as sin-free as the day of his birth.

Sixth: It is recommended to offer a thirty unit prayer in each unit Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah* is recited once, Sūrah *al-Kāfirūn* (No. 109) recited once, and Sūrah *al-Tawhīd* repeated three times.

Seventh: Referring to the recommended rites at the first night of Rajab, Shaykh al-Ṭūsī has mentioned, in his book of *Miṣbāḥ al-Mutahajjid*, that Abu'l-Bukhtarī Wahab ibn Wahab has narrated on the authority of Imam al-Ṣādiq (ʿa) on the authority of his father (ʿa) on the authority of his grandfather (ʿa) who said that Imam `Alī (ʿa) used to devote himself to acts of worship in an exclusive way at four nights, (1) the first night of Rajab, (2) the middle night (i.e. fifteen) of Shaʿbān, (3) the `Īd al-Fiṭr Night (i.e. the first night of Shawwāl), and (4) the *Nahr* Night (the tenth of Dhu'l-Hijjah).

Imam Abū-Jaʿfar II (ʿa) is reported to have recommended saying this the following prayer at the **first night of Rajab after the `Ishā' Prayer:**

O Allah, I beseech You in the name of Your being the King,

allāhumma innī as'aluk
bi'annaka malikun

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّكَ مَلِكٌ

having absolute power over all things,

wa annaka `alā kulli shay'in
muqtadirun

وَأَنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقْتَدِرٌ

and whatever matter You want to happen shall happen.

wa annaka mā tashā'u min
amrin yakūnu

وَأَنَّكَ مَا تَشَاءُ مِنْ أَمْرٍ يَكُونُ

O Allah, I turn my face towards You asking You in the name of Your Prophet, Muhammad,

allāhumma innī atawajjahu
ilayka binabiyyika
muhammadin

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَتَوَجَّهُ إِلَيْكَ بِنَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ

the Prophet of mercy—may Allah's blessings be upon him and his Household.

nabiyyi alrrahmati ṣallā
allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi

نَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ

O Muhammad!

yā muhammadu

يَا مُحَمَّدُ

O Messenger of Allah!

yā rasūla allāhi

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

I seek Your intercession for me with Allah, your and my Lord, so that He may respond to my request.

innī atawajjahu bika ilā
allāhi rabbika wa rabbī

إِنِّي أَتَوَجَّهُ بِكَ إِلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّكَ وَرَبِّي

لِيُنْجِحَ لِي بِكَ طَلِبَتِي

O Allah, I beseech You in the name of Your Prophet Muhammad

allāhumma binabiyyika
muhammadin

اللَّهُمَّ بِنَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ

and the Imams from his household,

wal-a'immati min ahli
baytihi

وَالْأَئِمَّةِ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ

peace be upon him and them,

ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa
`alayhim

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَيْهِمْ

to respond to my request.

anjih ṭalibatī

أَنْجِحْ طَلِبَتِي

You may then mention your requests.

Alī ibn Hadīd has narrated that Imam Mūsā ibn Ja'far (a) used to say the following prayer while prostrating after the accomplishment of the Night Prayer (*Ṣalāt al-Layl*):

[O Allah,] If I obey You, then
thanks to You,

laka almahmadatu in
aṭa` tuka

لَكَ الْمَحْمَدَةُ إِنِ اطَّعْتُكَ

and if I disobey You, then You
have the right (to punish me).

wa laka alhujjatu in
`aṣaytuka

وَلَكَ الْحُجَّةُ إِنِ عَصَيْتُكَ

All favors that are done to me or
to anyone else must come from
You.

lā ṣun`a lī wa lā lighayrī fī
ihsānin illā bika

لَا صُنْعَ لِي وَلَا لِعَيْرِي فِي إِحْسَانٍ إِلَّا بِكَ

O He Who existed before all
things!

yā kā'inan qabla kulli
shay'in

يَا كَائِنًا قَبْلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

O Author of all things!

wa yā mukawwina kulli
shay'in

وَيَا مُكَوِّنَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

Verily, You have power over all
things.

innaka `alā kulli shay'in
qadīrun

إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

O Allah, I seek Your protection
against deviation at (the hour of)
death,

allāhumma innī a`ūdhu
bika mina al`adīlati `inda
almawti

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَدِيلَةِ عِنْدَ
الْمَوْتِ

evil recourse in the grave,

wa min sharri almarji`i fī
alqubūri

وَمِنْ شَرِّ الْمَرْجِعِ فِي الْقُبُورِ

and regret on the Day of the
approaching doom.

wa mina alnnadāmati
yawma al-āzifati

وَمِنَ النَّدَامَةِ يَوْمَ الْآزِفَةِ

I therefore beseech You to send
blessings to Muhammad and the
Household of Muhammad

fa-as'aluka an tuṣalliya
`alā muhammadin wa āli
muhammadin

فَا سَأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَىٰ مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ
مُحَمَّدٍ

and to make my life wholesome,

wa an taj`ala `ayshī
`īshatan naqiyyatan

وَأَنْ تَجْعَلَ عَيْشِي عَيْشَةً نَّقِيَّةً

my death sound,

wa mītatī mītatan
sawīyyatan

وَمِيتَتِي مِيتَةً سَوِيَّةً

and my resort honorable;

wa munqalabī munqalaban
karīman

وَمُنْقَلَبِي مُنْقَلَبًا كَرِيمًا

neither disgraceful nor
scandalous.

ghayra mukhzin wa lā
fāḍihin

غَيْرَ مُخْزٍ وَلَا فَاضِحٍ

O Allah, (please do) send blessings
to Muhammad and his Household;

allāhumma ṣalli `alā
muhammadin wa ālihī

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَىٰ مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ

the Imams, the sources of wisdom,

al-a'immati yanābī`i
alḥikmati

أَلَا يَمَّةٍ يَنْابِيعِ الْحِكْمَةِ

the causes of bliss,

wa ulī alnni`mati

وَأُولِيَ النُّعْمَةِ

and the essences of immaculacy,

wa ma`ādini al`iṣmati

وَمَعَادِنِ الْعِصْمَةِ

and protect me, in their name,
against all evils,

wa i`ṣimnī bihim min kulli
sū'in

وَأَعِصِمْنِي بِهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ سُوءٍ

do not seize me unexpectedly or
inattentively,

wa lā ta'khudhnī `alā
ghirratin wa lā `alā
ghaflatin

وَلَا تَاْخُذْنِي عَلَىٰ غِرَّةٍ وَلَا عَلَىٰ غَفْلَةٍ

do not allow my end result to be
regretful,

wa lā taj`al `awāqiba
a`mālī hasratan

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ عَوَاقِبَ اَعْمَالِي حَسْرَةً
وَأَرْضَ عَنِّي

and be pleased with me,

warda `annī

for Your forgiveness is dedicated
to the wrongdoers, and I am one of
these wrongdoers.

fa'inna maghfirataka
lilzzālimīna wa ana min
alzzālimīna

فَإِنَّ مَغْفِرَتَكَ لِلظَّالِمِينَ وَأَنَا مِنَ
الظَّالِمِينَ

O Allah, (please do) forgive me
(my faults) which do not harm You

allāhumma ighfir lī mā lā
yaḍurruka

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا لَا يَضُرُّكَ

and give me from that which does
not cause decrease to You.

wa a`ṭinī mā lā yanquṣuka

وَأَعْطِنِي مَا لَا يَنْقُصُكَ

Verily, You are the One Whose
mercy is all-embracing

fa'innaka alwasī`u
rahmatuhū

فَإِنَّكَ أَلَوْسِعُ رَحْمَتُهُ

and Whose wisdom is all-
excellent.

albadī`u hikmatuhū

الْبَدِيعُ حِكْمَتُهُ

(Please do) grant me opulence,
comfort,

wa a`ṭinī alssa`ata
waldda`ata

وَأَعْطِنِي السَّعَةَ وَالْدَّعَةَ

security, health,

wal-amna walṣṣihhata

وَأَلَا مِنْ وَالصَّحَّةَ

wholesomeness, contentment,

walnnujū`a walqunū`a

وَالنُّجُوعَ وَالْقُنُوعَ

thanksgiving, good health, piety,

walshshukra walmu`āfata
waltaqwa

وَالشُّكْرَ وَالْمُعَافَاةَ وَالتَّقْوَى

patience, belief in You and Your
Saints,

walṣṣabra walṣṣidqa
`alayka wa `alā awliyā'ika

وَالصَّبْرَ وَالصَّدْقَ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى

أَوْلِيَائِكَ

affluence, and thanksgiving.

walyusra walshshukra

وَالْيُسْرَ وَالشُّكْرَ

(Please do) include, O my Lord,
with this (request) my family
members (or my wife), my sons,

wa a`mim bidhālika yā
rabbi ahlī wa waladī

وَأَعِمِّ بِذَلِكَ يَا رَبِّ أَهْلِي وَوَلَدِي

and my brethren-in-faith

wa ikhwānī fika

وَإِخْوَانِي فِيكَ

as well as all those whom I love
and those who love me

wa man ahabtu wa
ahabbānī

وَمَنْ أَحَبَبْتُ وَأَحَبَّنِي

and my offspring and all my
fathers and mothers

wa waladtu wa waladanī

وَوَلَدْتُ وَوَلَدَنِي

among the Muslims and the
believers,

mina almuslimīna
walmu'minīna

مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ

O Lord of the worlds!

yā rabba al`ālamīna

يَا رَبَّ أَلْعَالَمِينَ

Ibn Ashyam says: It is advisable to say this prayer after offering the eight-unit *ṣalāt al-Layl* (Night Prayer) and before offering the three-unit *ṣalāt al-witr*. Immediately after offering this prayer, it is recommended to say this prayer while sitting:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| All praise be to Allah Whose treasures are inexhaustible | alhamdu lillāhi alladhī lā tanfadu khazā'inuhū | الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَا تَنْفَدُ خَزَائِنُهُ |
| and those whom are secured by Him shall never fear anything. | wa lā yakhāfu āminuhū | وَلَا يَخَافُ آمِنُهُ |
| O my Lord, as I have committed acts of disobedience to You, | rabbi in irtakabtu alma`āṣiya | رَبِّ إِنِّ ارْتَكَبْتُ الْمَعَاصِيَ |
| this was only out of my full confidence in Your generosity. | fadhālika thiqatun minnī bikaramika | فَذَلِكَ ثِقَةٌ مِنِّي بِكَرَمِكَ |
| Verily, You accept the repentance of Your servants, | innaka taqbalu alttawbata `an `ibādika | إِنَّكَ تَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِكَ |
| pardon their wrongdoings, | wa ta`fū `an sayyi'ātihim | وَتَعْفُو عَنْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ |
| and forgive their flaws. | wa taghfiru alzzalala | وَتَغْفِرُ الزَّلَّلَ |
| You verily respond to one who prays You, | wa innaka mujībun lidā`ika | وَإِنَّكَ مُجِيبٌ لِدَاعِيكَ |
| and You are close to him. | wa minhu qarībun | وَمِنْهُ قَرِيبٌ |
| I am repenting before You from my sins | wa anā tā'ibun ilayka min alkhaṭāyā | وَإِنَّا تَائِبٌ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْخَطَايَا |
| and from You do I desire for a good portion of Your donations. | wa rāghibun ilayka fī tawfīri hazẓi min al`aṭāyā | وَرَاغِبٌ إِلَيْكَ فِي تَوْفِيرِ حَظِّي مِنَ الْعَطَايَا |
| O Creator of all beings! | yā khāliqa albarāyā | يَا خَالِقَ الْبَرَايَا |
| O my Redeemer from all hardships! | yā munqidhī min kulli shadīdatin | يَا مُنْقِذِي مِنْ كُلِّ شَدِيدَةٍ |
| O my Rescuer from all perils! | yā mujīrī min kulli mahdhūrin | يَا مُجِيرِي مِنْ كُلِّ مَحْذُورٍ |
| (Please do) confer upon me with pleasure | waffir `alayya alssurūra | وَفِّرْ عَلَيَّ السُّرُورَ |
| and save me from the evil end results of matters. | wakfinī sharra `awāqibi al-umūri | وَأَكْفِنِي شَرَّ عَوَاقِبِ الْأُمُورِ |
| Verily, You are Allah the thanked for Your bounties and affluent gifts | fa anta allāhu `alā na`mā'ika wa jazīli `aṭā'ika mashkūrun | فَاَنْتَ اللَّهُ عَلَى نِعْمَائِكَ وَجَزِيلٍ عَطَائِكَ مَشْكُورٌ |
| and hoped for all good things. | wa likulli khayrin madhkhūr | وَلِكُلِّ خَيْرٍ مَذْخُورٌ |

It is worth mentioning that our scholars have mentioned special prayers to be offered at each night in Rajab. Yet, it takes a long time to mentioned these prayers.

THE FIRST DAY OF RAJAB

The first day of Rajab is a holy day on which there are several rites to be done:

First: It is advisable to observe **fasting** on this day. According to narrations, Prophet Noah (‘a) embarked on the Ark on such a day; he therefore ordered his companions to observe fasting. Hence, whoever observes fasting on this day, Hellfire will move away from him for a distance of one year walking.

Second: Ghusl

Third: It is also recommended to visit the tomb of Imam al-Ḥusayn (‘a) on this day. Shaykh al-Ṭūsī has narrated on the authority of Bashīr al-Dahhān that Imam Ja‘far al-Ṣādiq (‘a) said, "Whoever visits (Imam) al-Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alī (‘a) on the first day of Rajab, Almighty Allah will forgive him all his sins."

Fourth: It is recommended to say the long [dua](#) for this day and mentioned in the book of *Iqbal al-A‘mal*, given below (at end)

Fifth: It is recommended to begin with offering the famous [Salāt Salmān](#) (The Prayer of Salmān al-Fārisī), which consists of thirty units. On the first of Rajab, it is advisable to **offer ten units** of this prayer separating each couple with a *Taslim*. In each unit, one should recite Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah* one time, Sūrah *al-Tawhīd* three times, and Sūrah *al-Kāfirūn* three times. After *Taslim*, it is recommended to raise the hands up and say the following :

| | | |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| There is no god save Allah, | lā ilāha illā allāhu | لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ |
| the One and Only Who has no partner. | wahdahū lā sharīka lahū | وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ |
| To him is the kingdom and to Him is all praise. | lahū almulku wa lahū alhamdu | لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ |
| He gives life and causes to die | yuhyī wa yumītu | يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ |
| while He is Ever-living and never dies. | wa huwa hayyun lā yamūtu | وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ |
| In His hand is the good | biyadihī alkhayru | بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ |
| and He has power over all things. | wa huwa ‘alā kulli shay’in qadīrun | وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ |

The following litany should be said thereafter:

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| O Allah, verily, none can ever divest him whom You decide to give, | allāhumma lā māni‘a limā a‘ṭayta | اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ |
| none can ever give him whom You decide to deprive, | wa lā mu‘ṭiya limā mana‘ta | وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ |
| and nothing can ever stop that which You decide. | wa lā yanfa‘u dhaljaddi minka aljadda | وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ |

Then, one should pass the hands over the face.

Other ten units of this prayer should be offered on the fifteenth (i.e. middle) of Rajab in the very aforementioned form and litanies. However, the following should be added after the first one:

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| The Lord Who is One, One and Only, | ilāhan wāhidan ahadan | إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا أَحَدًا |
| Singular, and Besought by the all, | fardan ṣamadan | فَرْدًا صَمَدًا |
| has betaken neither a wife nor a son. | lam yattakhidh ṣāhibatan wa lā waladan | لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا |

The last ten units of this prayer should be offered on the **last day of Rajab** in this very form; rather, the following is added after the first one:

May Allah send blessings to Muhammad and upon his Household, the Immaculate.

wa ṣallā allāhu `alā
muhammadin wa ālihī
altṭāhirīna

وَصَلَّىٰ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ الطَّاهِرِينَ

There is neither might nor power save with Allah, the Most High, the All-great.

wa lā hawla wa lā quwwata
illā billāhi al`aliyyi
al`aẓīmi

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

Then, one should pass the hands over the face and submit his requests.

This greatly advantageous prayer must not be neglected. However, Salmān has another prayer, to be offered on this day, which consists of ten units in each of which Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah* should be recited once and Sūrah *al-Tawhīd* three times. This prayer brings about a great reward; it achieves forgiveness of all sins, protects against the grave torture and the chastisement on the Resurrection Day, and saves from leprosy, elephantiasis, and pleurisy.

Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs has also mentioned, in his book of *Iqbāl al-A`māl*, another prayer that is offered on the first of Rajab.

According to some narrations, Imam Muhammad al-Bāqir (`a) was born on the first of Rajab, AH 57. Alternate date is the third of Ṣafar.

LONG DUA for first Rajab next Page

It is Recommended to recite this supplication, for this day, that is mentioned in the book of 'Iqbāl al-A`māl'.⁽¹⁾

O Allah: I verily beseech You, O Allah; O Allah; O Allah;

allāhumma inni as-aluka yā
allāhu yā allāhu yā allāhu,

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّى اَسْأَلُكَ يَا اَللهُ يَا اَللهُ يَا اَللهُ،

You are Allah; the Eternal, Whose Great Kingdom is everlasting.

anta allāhu alqadīmu al-
azaliyyu almaliki al`azīmi,

اَنْتَ اَللهُ الْقَدِيْمُ الْاَزَلِيُّ الْمَلِكِ الْعَظِيْمُ،

You are Allah; the Ever-living, the Self-Subsisting, the Master, the All-hearing, and the All-seeing.

anta allāhu alhayyu
alqayyūmu almawlā
alssamī`u albaşīru,

اَنْتَ اَللهُ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ الْمَوْلَى السَّمِيعُ
الْبَصِيْرُ،

O He to Whose Godhead, might and majesty

yā mani al`izzu wal-jalālu,

يَا مَنْ الْعِزُّ وَالْجَلَالُ،

And grandeur and greatness

wal-kibriyā`u wal-`azamatu,

وَالْكِبْرِيَاءُ وَالْعَظَمَةُ،

And power and knowledge and potency

wal-quwwatu wal-`ilmu
wal-qudratu,

وَالْقُوَّةُ وَالْعِلْمُ وَالْقُدْرَةُ،

And light and spirit

wal-nnūru wal-rrūhu,

وَالنُّورُ وَالرُّوْحُ،

And volition and tenderness and mercy and lordship—all these belong to His Godhead.

wal-mashī`atu wal-hanānu
wal-rrahmatu wal-mulku
lirubūbiyyatihi,

وَالْمَشِيَّةُ وَالْحَنَانُ وَالرَّحْمَةُ وَالْمُلْكُ
لِرُبُوبِيَّتِهِ،

To Your light, all lights glowed;

nūruka ashraqa lahu kullu
nūrin,

نُورُكَ أَشْرَقَ لَهُ كُلُّ نُورٍ،

And all fires abated;

wa khamada lahu kullu
nārin,

وَحَمَدَ لَهُ كُلُّ نَارٍ،

And all darkness submitted.

wānhaşara lahu kullu
alzzulumāti.

وَانْحَصَرَ لَهُ كُلُّ الظُّلُمَاتِ.

I beseech You by Your Name that You derived from You eternity and infinity and light;

as-aluka bismika alladhy
ishtaqaqtahu min qidamika
wa azalika wa nūrika,

اَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي اسْتَقَقْتَهُ مِنْ
قَدَمِكَ وَأَزَلِكَ وَتُورِكَ،

And by the Grandest Name that You derived from Your grandeur and omnipotence and greatness and might;

wa bālismi al-a`zami
alladhy ishtaqaqtahu min
kibriyā`ika wa jabarūtika wa
`azamatika wa `izzika,

وَبِالِاسْمِ الْأَعْظَمِ الَّذِي اسْتَقَقْتَهُ مِنْ
كِبْرِيَايِكَ وَجَبَرُوتِكَ وَعَظَمَتِكَ وَعِزِّكَ،

And by Your magnanimity that You derived from Your mercy;

wa bijuwdika alladhy
ishtaqaqtahu min
rahmatika,

وَبِجُودِكَ الَّذِي اسْتَقَقْتَهُ مِنْ رَحْمَتِكَ،

And by Your mercy that You derived from Your clemency;

wa birahmatika allaty
ishtaqaqtahā min rafatika,

وَبِرَحْمَتِكَ الَّتِي اسْتَقَقْتَهَا مِنْ رَأْفَتِكَ،

And by Your clemency that You derived from Your magnanimity;

wa birafatika allaty
ishtaqaqtahā min jūdika,

وَبِرَأْفَتِكَ الَّتِي اسْتَقَقْتَهَا مِنْ جُودِكَ،

¹ This supplication is quoted from Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs's *Iqbāl al-A`māl*, part 3, page 201.

And by Your magnanimity that You derived from Your knowledge of the unseen;

wa bijūdika alladhy
ishtaqaqtahu min ghaybika,

وَبِجُودِكَ الَّذِي اسْتَقَقَّتْهُ مِنْ غَيْبِكَ،

And by Your knowledge of the unseen, and Your comprehension of all things, and Your subsistence, and Your perpetuity, and Your eternity.

wa bighaybika wa ihāṭatika
wa qiyāmika wa dawāmika
wa qidamika.

وَبِغَيْبِكَ وَإِحَاطَتِكَ وَقِيَامِكَ وَدَوَامِكَ
وَقِدَمِكَ.

And I beseech You by all of Your Most Excellent Names.

wa as-aluka bijamī`i
asmā'ika alhusnā

وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِجَمِيعِ أَسْمَائِكَ الْحُسْنَى

There is no god save You; the One, the One and Only, the Unique, the Besought of all, the Ever-living,

lā ilāha illā anta al-wāhidu
al-ahadu alfarḍu alṣṣamadu
alhayyu,

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ الْفَرْدُ
الصَّمَدُ الْحَيُّ،

The Foremost of all things, the Last, the Evident, the Immanent.

al-awwalu al-ākhiru
alzzāhiru albāṭinu

الْأَوَّلُ الْآخِرُ الظَّاهِرُ الْبَاطِنُ،

To You do belong all great names,

wa laka kullu asmin
`azīmin,

وَلَكَ كُلُّ اسْمٍ عَظِيمٍ،

And all lights and unseen things,

wa kullu nūrīn wa ghaybīn,

وَكُلُّ نُورٍ وَغَيْبٍ،

And all knowledge and all known things,

wa `ilmin wa ma`lūmin,

وَعِلْمٍ وَمَعْلُومٍ،

And all kingdoms and all affairs.

wa mulkin wa sha'nīn,

وَمُلْكٍ وَشَأْنٍ،

And due to that there is no god save You, You have been Holy and Elevated in high exaltation.

wa bilā ilāha illā anta
taqaddasta wa ta`ālayta
`uluwwan kabīran.

وَبِلاَ إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ تَقَدَّسْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ عَلَوًّا
كَبِيرًا.

O Allah: I beseech You by all names that are Yours; names that are pure and immaculate

allāhumma innī as-aluka
bikulli asmin huwa laka
ṭāhirun muṭahharun,

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِكُلِّ اسْمٍ هُوَ لَكَ
طَاهِرٌ مُطَهَّرٌ،

And wholesome and blessed and holy;

ṭayyibun mubārakun
muqaddasun,

طَيِّبٌ مُبَارَكٌ مُقَدَّسٌ،

Whether You revealed in Your Books, or You added to the Reminder that You keep,

anzaltahu fī kutubika wa
ajraytahu fī aldhḥikri
`indaka,

أَنْزَلْتَهُ فِي كُتُبِكَ وَأَجْرَيْتَهُ فِي الذِّكْرِ
عِنْدَكَ،

Or You used it with any of Your creatures that You willed

wa tasammayta bihi liman
sh'ita min khalqika

وَتَسَمَّيْتَ بِهِ لِمَنْ شِئْتَ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ

Or by which any of Your angels or Prophets and Messengers besought You for granting him a welfare, and You did,

aw sa-alaka bihi ahadun
min malā'ikatika wa
anbiyā'ika wa rusulika
bikhayrin tu`ṭhi
fa`ṭaytahu,

أَوْ سَأَلْتَ بِهِ أَحَدٌ مِنْ مَلَائِكَتِكَ
وَأَنْبِيَائِكَ وَرُسُلِكَ بِخَيْرٍ تُعْطِيهِ
فَأَعْطَيْتَهُ،

Or for saving him from an evil, and You did,

aw sharrin taşrifuhu
faşaraftahu,

أَوْ شَرِّ تَصْرِفُهُ فَصَرَفْتَهُ،

And I thus should beseech You by that name.

yanbaghy an as-alaka bihi.

يَنْبَغِي أَنْ أَسْأَلَكَ بِهِ.

Hence, I beseech You, O my Lord, to give me victory over my enemies and make my perception overcome my oblivion.

fa as-aluka yā rabbi an
taşurany `alā a`dā'y wa
taghliba dhikry `alā nisyānī,

فَأَسْأَلُكَ يَا رَبِّ أَنْ تَنْصُرَنِي عَلَى
أَعْدَائِي وَتَغْلِبَ ذِكْرِي عَلَى نِسْيَانِي،

O Allah: (please) give my intellect a manifest proof against my lusts,

allāhumma ij`al li`aqlī `alā
hawāya sulţānan mubīnan,

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِعَقْلِي عَلَى هَوَايَ سُلْطَانًا
مُبِينًا،

And attach my choices to appositeness,

wa iqrin akhtiyāry
biālttafwīqī,

وَاقْرِنْ اخْتِيَارِي بِالتَّوْفِيقِ،

And decide piety to be my companion,

wij`al sāhiby alattaqwā,

وَاجْعَلْ صَاحِبِي التَّقْوَى،

And arouse me to thank You for Your gifts,

wa awzi`ny shukraka `alā
mawāhibika.

وَأَوْزِعْنِي شُكْرَكَ عَلَى مَوَاهِبِكَ.

And, O Allah; guide me through Your true guidance to Your straight course and Your right path.

wāhdny allāhumma
bihudāka ilā sabīlīka
almuqīmi wa şirāṭīka
almustiqīmi,

وَاهْدِنِي اللَّهُمَّ بِهُدَاكَ إِلَى سَبِيلِكَ
الْمُقِيمِ وَصِرَاطِكَ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ،

And do not make desires control over me and thus take me to the way of the disappointed ones,

wa lā tamlik zimāmy
alshshahawātu fatahmluny
`alā ṭarīqī almakhdhūlīna,

وَلَا تَمْلِكْ زِمَامِي الشَّهَوَاتُ فَتَحْمِلْنِي
عَلَى طَرِيقِ الْمَخْذُولِينَ،

And intervene between me and the forbidden things,

wa hul bayny wa bayna
almunkarāti,

وَحُلْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ الْمُنْكَرَاتِ،

And decide for me advantageous knowledge,

wa ij`al ly`ilman nāfi`an,

وَاجْعَلْ لِي عِلْمًا نَافِعًا،

And implant in my heart the love for the good; and do not overtake me all of a sudden,

waghriş fy qalby hubba
alma`rūfi wa lā takhudhny
baghtatan,

وَأَغْرِسْ فِي قَلْبِي حُبَّ الْمَعْرُوفِ وَلَا
تَأْخُذْنِي بَغْتَةً،

And accept my repentance; You are verily the Oft-returning to mercy, the Merciful.

wa tub`al-ayya innaka
anta alttawwābu alrrahīmu.

وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ.

And (please) acquaint me with the blessing and felicity of this month,

wa`arrifny barakata hdhā
alshshahri wa yumnahu,

وَعَرِّفْنِي بَرَكَاتِ هَذَا الشَّهْرِ وَيُمْنَهُ،

And confer upon me with its good and keep away from me its evil,

warzuqny khayrahu wāşrif
`anny sharrahu,

وَارْزُقْنِي خَيْرَهُ وَاصْرِفْ عَنِّي شَرَّهُ،

And protect me against what is peril in it,

wa qiny almakhdhūra fihi,

وَقْنِي الْمَخْذُورَ فِيهِ،

And help me do that which I like from the
carrying out if its duty,

wa `inny `alā mā
auhibbuhu mina alqiyāmi
bihaqqihi,

وَأَعِنِّي عَلَى مَا أَحْبَبُهُ مِنَ الْقِيَامِ بِحَقِّهِ،

And the recognition of its virtue,

wa ma `rifati faḍlihi,

وَمَعْرِفَةِ فَضْلِهِ،

And make me of the winners; O the most
Merciful of all those who show mercy.

wa ij`alny fihi mina
alfā'izīna yā arhama
alrrāhimīna.

وَأَجْعَلْنِي فِيهِ مِنَ الْفَائِزِينَ يَا أَرْحَمَ
الرَّاحِمِينَ.

O Allah: I beseech You by Your Name: the
elevated, the lofty, and the great,

allāhumma inni as-aluka
bismika almuta`āli aljalīli
al`azīmi,

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الْمُتَعَالِ
الْجَلِيلِ الْعَظِيمِ،

And by Your Name: the One, the
Besought of all,

wa bismika al-wāhidi
alṣṣamadi,

وَبِاسْمِكَ الْوَاحِدِ الصَّمَدِ،

And by Your Name: the Almighty, the All-
high;

wa bismika al`izīzi al-a`lā,

وَبِاسْمِكَ الْعَزِيزِ الْأَعْلَى،

And by all of Your Most Excellent Names.

wa biasmā'ika alhusnā
kullihā,

وَبِأَسْمَائِكَ الْحُسْنَى كُلِّهَا،

O He before Whom all sounds submit,

yā man khasha`at lahu al-
aṣwātu

يَا مَنْ خَشَعَتْ لَهُ الْأَصْوَاتُ

And all necks yield,

wa khaḍa`at lahu alrriqābu

وَخَضَعَتْ لَهُ الرِّقَابُ

And all heads humble themselves,

wa dhallat lahu al-a`nāqu,

وَذَلَّتْ لَهُ الْأَعْنَاقُ،

And all hearts fear,

wa wajilat minhu alqulūbu,

وَوَجِلَتْ مِنْهُ الْقُلُوبُ،

And all things surrender,

wa dāna lahu kullu shay'in,

وَدَانَ لَهُ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ،

And by Whom the heavens and the earth
subsisted.

wa qāmat bihi alssamāwātu
wal-arḍu,

وَقَامَتْ بِهِ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ،

I bear witness that visions cannot
comprehend You,

Ash-hadu annaka lā
tudrikuka al-abṣāru

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ لَا تُدْرِكُكَ الْأَبْصَارُ

While You comprehend all visions,

wa anta tudriku al-abṣāra

وَأَنْتَ تُدْرِكُ الْأَبْصَارَ

And You are the Knower of subtleties, the
All-aware.

wa anta allaṭīfu alkhabīru.

وَأَنْتَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ.

O the Lord of (Archangels) Gabriel and
Michael and Isra'īl

yā rabba jibra'īla wa
mīkā'īla wa isrā'īla,

يَا رَبَّ جِبْرِئِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيلَ،

And all the favorite angles and the
Cherubim and the noble, recording angles

wa jamī'i almalā'ikati
almuqarrabīna wal-
kurūbiyyīna wal-kirāmi
alkātibīna,

وَجَمِيعِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَالْكُرُوبِيِّينَ
وَالْكَرَامِ الْكَاتِبِينَ،

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| And all the angels that praise You, declaring Your praiseworthiness, | wa jamī`i almalā'ikati almusabbihīna bihamdika, | وَجَمِيعِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُسَبِّحِينَ بِحَمْدِكَ، |
| And the Lord of Adam and Shayth and Idrīs | wa rabba ādama wa shīthīn wa idrīsa, | وَرَبِّ آدَمَ وَشَيْثٍ وَإِدْرِيسَ، |
| And Noah and Hūd and ʿīlīh | wa nūhin wa hūdin waʿālīhin, | وَنُوحٍ وَهُودٍ وَإِسْحَاقَ، |
| And Abraham and Ishmael | wa ibrahīma wa ismā`īla | وَأِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ |
| And Isaac and Lot | wa ishāqa wa lūṭīn, | وَأِسْحَاقَ وَلُوطَ، |
| And Jacob and Joseph and the Tribes | wa ya`qūba wa yūsufa wal- asbāṭi | وَيَعْقُوبَ وَيُوسُفَ وَالْأَسْبَاطَ |
| And Job and Moses | wa ayyūba wa mūsā | وَأَيُّوبَ وَمُوسَى |
| And Aaron and Shu`ayb | wa hārūna wa shu`aybin, | وَهَارُونَ وَشُعَيْبَ، |
| And David and Solomon and Jeremiah | wa dāwūda wa sulaymāna wa irmiyā, | وَدَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ وَإِرْمِيَا، |
| And Ezra and Ezekiel | wa `uzayrin wa hizqīla, | وَعَزْرِيْرَ وَحِزْقِيلَ، |
| And Joshua and Elias | wa sha`yā wa ilyāsa, | وَشَعْيَا وَإِلْيَاسَ، |
| And Elisha and Jonah and Dhu'l-Kifl | wa ilyasa`a wa yūnusa wa dhy alkifli, | وَالْيَسَعَ وَيُونُسَ وَذِي الْكِفْلِ، |
| And Zachariah and John | wa zakariyyā wa yahyā, | وَزَكَرِيَّا وَيَحْيَى، |
| And Jesus and Georges | wa `īsā wa jirjīsa, | وَعِيسَى وَجَرَجِيسَ، |
| And Muhammad, peace of Allah be upon him and upon them all, | wa muhammadin ṣallā allāhu `al-ayhim ajma`īna, | وَمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْمَعِينَ، |
| And peace be upon the favorite angels of Allah | wa `alā malā'ikati alhi almuqarrabīna | وَعَلَى مَلَائِكَةِ اللَّهِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ |
| And upon the recording, noble angels, | wal-kirāmi alkātibīna | وَالْكَرَامِ الْكَاتِبِينَ |
| And upon all the angels who praise Him, | wa jamī`i al-amlāki almusabbihīna | وَجَمِيعِ الْأَمْلاكِ الْمُسَبِّحِينَ |
| And thorough benediction be upon them. | wa sallama taslīman kaṭhīran. | وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا كَثِيرًا. |
| You are our Lord; the Foremost of all, the Last of all, | anta rabbunā al-awwalu alākhiru, | أَنْتَ رَبُّنَا الْأَوَّلُ الْآخِرُ، |
| The Evident, the Immanent, | ālẓẓāhiru albāṭīnu | الظَّاهِرُ الْبَاطِنُ، |
| It is You Who created the heavens and the layers of the earth | ālladhy khalaqta alssamāwāti wal-araḍīna | الَّذِي خَلَقْتَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِينَ |

And You then established Yourself on the
(Divine) Glorious Throne

ṭhumma astawayta `alā
al`arshi almajīdi,

ثُمَّ اسْتَوَيْتَ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدِ،

By Your Most Excellent Names, You
originate (creation) & then reproduce it,

biasmā'ika alhusnā tubd'iu
wa tu`īdu,

بِأَسْمَائِكَ الْحُسْنَى تُبْدِيُ وَتُعِيدُ،

And You cover the night with the day,
which is in haste to follow it,

wa tughshy allayla
alnnahāra yaṭlubuhu
haṭhīthan,

وَتُغْشِي اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا،

And the sun and the moon

wal-shshamsu wal-qamaru

وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ

And the stars and the orbit

wal-nnujūmu wal-falaku

وَالنُّجُومُ وَالْفَلَكَ

And the ages and the creation;

wal-dduhūru wal-khalqu

وَالدُّهُورُ وَالْخَلْقُ

All these are subservient by Your order.

musakhkharūna biamrika,

مُسَخَّرُونَ بِأَمْرِكَ،

Blessed and Exalted be You, O the Lord of
the worlds.

tabārakta wa ta`ālayta yā
rabba al`ālamīna.

تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ.

There is no god save You;

lā ilāha illā anta

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

The All-tender, the All-favorer,

ālhannānu almannānu

الْحَنَّانُ الْمَنَّانُ

The wonderful Maker of the heavens and
the earth,

badī`u alssamāwāti wal-
arḍi,

بَدِيعُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ،

The Lord of majesty and honor.

dhw aljalāli wal-ikrāmi,

ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ،

Though the sea became ink for the Words
of my Lord,

law kāna albahru midādan
likalimāti rabbīy

لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّي

Verily, the sea would be used up before
the words of my Lord were exhausted,

lanafida albahru qabla an
tanfada kalimātu rabbī

لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَنْفَدَ كَلِمَاتُ رَبِّي

even though We brought the like thereof
to help.

wa law j'inā bimiṭhlihi
madadan.

وَلَوْ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا.

You know the weights of mountains,

ta`lamu maṭhāqila aljibāli

تَعْلَمُ مَثَاقِيلَ الْجِبَالِ

And the measures of oceans,

wa makā'ila albihāri

وَمَكَائِيلَ الْبِحَارِ

And the number of pebbles,

wa `adada alrrimāli,

وَعَدَدَ الرِّمَالِ،

And the numbers of the drops of rain,

wa qaṭra al-amṭāri,

وَقَطَرَ الْأَمْطَارِ،

And the number of the leaves of trees,

wa waraqa al-ashjāri,

وَوَرَقَ الْأَشْجَارِ،

And the number of the stars in the skies,

wa nujūma alssamā'i

وَنُجُومَ السَّمَاءِ

As well as whatever is covered by
darkness of night and whatever is under
the daylight.

wa mā azlama `alayhi
allaylu wa ashraqa `alayhi
alnnahāru,

وَمَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ وَأَشْرَقَ عَلَيْهِ
النَّهَارُ،

No sky can screen You from another sky
and no layer can screen You from another
layer,

lā yuwāry minka samā'un
samā'an wa lā arḍun arḍan,

لَا يُوَارِي مِنْكَ سَمَاءٌ سَمَاءً وَلَا أَرْضٌ
أَرْضًا،

Neither does any wavy ocean

wa lā bahrun mutaṭābiqun,

وَلَا بَحْرٌ مُتَطَابِقٌ،

Or anything that lies between the
blockage of mendings

wa lā mā bayna saddi
alrrutūqi,

وَلَا مَا بَيْنَ سَدِّ الرُّتُوقِ،

Or anything of the spread motes that lie
in the depths.

wa lā mā fy alqarāri mina
alhabā'i almabṭhūṭhi.

وَلَا مَا فِي الْقَرَارِ مِنَ الْهَبَاءِ الْمَبْتُوثِ.

I beseech You by Your Name; the stored,
the concealed,

as-aluka bismika
almakhzūni almaknūni

أَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الْمَخْزُونِ الْمَكْنُونِ

The luminous light,

ālnnūri almunīri,

النُّورِ الْمُنِيرِ،

The true right,

ālhaqqi almubīni,

الْحَقِّ الْمُبِينِ،

Which is light made of light

ālladhy hw nūrun min nūrin

الَّذِي هُوَ نُورٌ مِنْ نُورٍ

And light on light,

wa nūrun `alā nūrin,

وَتَوْرٌ عَلَى نُورٍ،

And light over all lights,

wa nūrun fawqa kulli nūrin,

وَتَوْرٌ فَوْقَ كُلِّ نُورٍ،

And light with all lights,

wa nūrun ma`a kulli nūrin,

وَتَوْرٌ مَعَ كُلِّ نُورٍ،

And to Your Name does belong the entire
light.

wa lahu kullu nūrin,

وَلَهُ كُلُّ نُورٍ،

From You, O Lord, is the light,

minka yā rabbu alnnūru,

مِنْكَ يَا رَبُّ النُّورِ،

And to You does the light return,

wa ilayka yarji`u alnnūru.

وَإِلَيْكَ يَرْجِعُ النُّورُ.

And by Your light are all darknesses lit,

wa binūrika alladhy tuḍī'u
bihi kullu ḡlmatin,

وَبِنُورِكَ الَّذِي تُضِيءُ بِهِ كُلُّ ظُلْمَةٍ،

And by Your Name is the trick of all
rebellious devils made ineffective,

wa tabṭulu bihi kaydu kulli
shayṭānin marīdin,

وَتَبْطُلُ بِهِ كَيْدُ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ مَرِيدٍ،

And by Your Name are all the obstinate
tyrants humiliated,

wa tadhullu bihi kullu
jabbārin `anīdin,

وَتَذُلُّ بِهِ كُلُّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ،

And nothing can stand with it against
Your will,

wa lā yaqūmu lahu shay'un
min khalqika

وَلَا يَقُومُ لَهُ شَيْءٌ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ

And because of its grandeur, the lands
and the oceans are split,

And angels keep silent when there is
speech about it,

And due to fear of it, the angels bearing
the Great Throne tremble in awe,

so do all those of lower states, down to
those in the lowest layers of the earth.

Through it, oceans burst,

And rivers flow,

And springs split,

And stars move,

And clouds are accumulated and moved

And fog straighten up,

And sands heap,

And mountains settle down,

And the layers of the earth become
stable,

And drops of rain descend,

And seeds grow up,

And creation have become of various
kinds,

And winds blow

And souls spread and breathe.

O Allah: It is You to Whom Godhead is
ascribed;

(I beseech You) by Your Name: the big,
the All-big,

wa yataṣadda`u
li`āzamatihī albarru wal-
bahru,

wa tastaqillu almalā'ikatu
hīna yatakallamu bihi,

wa tar`adu min khashyatihi
hamalatu al`arshi al`aẓīmi

ilā tukhūmi al-araḍīna
alssab`i,

ālladhy anfalaqat bihi
albihāru,

wa jarat bihi al-anhāru,

wa tafajjarat bihi al`uyūnu,

wa sārat bihi alnnujuwmu,

wa urkima bihi alssahābu
wa `ujriya,

wa i`tadala bihi alqḍabābu,

wa hālat bihi alrrimālu,

wa rasat bihi aljibālu

wa āstaqarrat bihi al-
araḍūna,

wa nazala bihi alqaṭru

wa kharaja bihi alhabbu,

wa tafarraqat bihi jabalātu
alkhalqi,

wa khafaqat bihi alrriyāhu,

wa āntasharat wa
tanaffasat bihi al-arwāhu.

yā allāhu anta
almutasammā bi-ilāhiyyati,

bismika alkabīri al-akbari

وَيَتَصَدَّعُ لِعَظَمَتِهِ الْبَرُّ وَالْبَحْرُ،

وَتَسْتَقِيلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ حِينَ يَتَكَلَّمُ بِهِ،

وَتَرَعَدُ مِنْ خَشْيَتِهِ حَمَلَةُ الْعَرْشِ
الْعَظِيمِ

إِلَى تَخُومِ الْأَرْضِينَ السَّبْعِ،

الَّذِي انْفَلَقَتْ بِهِ الْبِحَارُ،

وَجَرَتْ بِهِ الْأَنْهَارُ،

وَتَفَجَّرَتْ بِهِ الْعُيُونُ،

وَسَارَتْ بِهِ النُّجُومُ،

وَأَرْكِمَ بِهِ السَّحَابُ وَأَجْرِي،

وَأَعْتَدَلَ بِهِ الضَّبَابُ،

وَهَالَتْ بِهِ الرِّمَالُ،

وَرَسَتْ بِهِ الْجِبَالُ

وَأَسْتَقَرَّتْ بِهِ الْأَرْضُونَ،

وَنَزَلَ بِهِ الْقَطْرُ

وَخَرَجَ بِهِ الْحَبُّ،

وَتَفَرَّقَتْ بِهِ جَبَلَاتُ الْخَلْقِ،

وَخَفَقَتْ بِهِ الرِّيَّاحُ،

وَأَنْتَشَرَتْ وَتَنَفَّسَتْ بِهِ الْأَرْوَاحُ.

يَا اللَّهُ أَنْتَ الْمُتَسَمَّى بِالْإِلَهِيَّةِ،

بِاسْمِكَ الْكَبِيرِ الْأَكْبَرِ

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| The great, the All-great, | āl` azīmi al-a` zāmi | العَظِيمِ الْأَعْظَمِ |
| Before which all faces humble themselves. | ālladhy `anat lahu alūujūhu, | الَّذِي عَنَتُ لَهُ الْوُجُوهُ، |
| O the Lord of bounty and graces: | yā dhā alṭṭawli wal-ālā`i, | يَا ذَا الطَّوْلِ وَالْآلَاءِ، |
| There is no god save You, O the Nigh; | lā ilāha illā anta yā qarību, | لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ يَا قَرِيبُ، |
| It is You Who prevails on all things; | anta alghālibu `alā kulli shay`in, | أَنْتَ الْغَالِبُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، |
| I beseech You, O Allah, by all of Your Names, | as-aluka allāhumma bijamī`i asmā`ika kullihā | أَسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِجَمِيعِ أَسْمَائِكَ كُلِّهَا |
| Those which I know and those which I do not; | mā `alimtu minhā wa mā lam a` lam, | مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ، |
| And by every Name that belongs to You; | wa bikulli ismin huwa laka | وَبِكُلِّ اسْمٍ هُوَ لَكَ |
| (I beseech You) to send blessings upon Muhammad and the Household of Muhammad, | an tuṣalliya `alā muhammadin wa āli muhammadin | أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| And to rescue me from the plots of my enemies | wa an takfiyany amra a` dā`i | وَأَنْ تَكْفِيَنِي أَمْرَ أَعْدَائِي |
| And to make me attain my hope; | wa tuballighany munāya | وَتُبَلِّغَنِي مُنَايَ |
| O the most Merciful of all those who show mercy. | yā arhama alrrāhimīna. | يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ. |
| O Allah: (please) send blessings upon Muhammad and the Household of Muhammad | allāhumma ṣalli `alā muhammadin wa āli muhammadin, | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، |
| And have mercy upon Muhammad and the Household of Muhammad | wārham muhammadan wa āla muhammadin | وَارْحَمْ مُحَمَّدًا وَآلَ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| And bless Muhammad and the Household of Muhammad | wa bārik `alā muhammadin wa āli muhammadin, | وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، |
| As You sent blessings, mercy, benedictions, and clemency upon (Prophet) Abraham and the household of Abraham. | kamā ṣallayta wa rahimta wa bārakta wa tarahhamta `alā ibrahīma wa āli ibrahīma | كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَرَحِمْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ وَتَرَحَّمْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ |
| Verily, You are verily worthy of all praise, full of all glory. | innaka himīdun majīdun, | إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ، |
| O Allah: (please) grant Muhammad the | allāhumma a` ṭi muhammadan alūasīlata | اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالشَّرَفَ |

right of intercession and an honorable station

wal-shsharafa

And an exalted position and preference over all Your creatutes,

wal-rrif`ata wal-faḍīlata
`alā khalqika

وَالرُّفْعَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ عَلَى خَلْقِكَ

And decide him to be the target of the Chosen Ones' greetings,

wa ij`al fy almuṣṭafayna
tahiyyātihi,

وَأَجْعَلْ فِي الْمُصْطَفَيْنَ تَحِيَّاتِهِ،

And elevate his rank to the most exalted place,

wa fy al`illiyyīna
darajatahu,

وَفِي الْعِلِّيِّينَ دَرَجَتَهُ،

And put his position within the position of the Favorite Ones.

wa fy almuqarrabīna
manzilatahu,

وَفِي الْمُقَرَّبِينَ مَنْزِلَتَهُ،

O Allah: (please) send blessings upon all of Your angels

allāhumma ṣalla `alā jamī`i
malā`ikatika

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى جَمِيعِ مَلَائِكَتِكَ

And Prophets and Messengers

wa anbiyā`ika wa rusulika

وَأَنْبِيَائِكَ وَرُسُلِكَ

And people of obedience to You.

wa ahli ṭā`atika.

وَأَهْلَ طَاعَتِكَ.

O Allah: (please) forgive the believing men and women

allāhumma aghfir
lilmu`minīna wal-
mu`mināti

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

And the Muslim men and women,

wal-muslimīna wal-
muslimāti

وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

The alive and the dead,

ālahiā`i minhum wal-
amwāti,

الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ،

And (please) put affection between our and their hearts on good things.

wa allif bayna qulūbinā wa
qulūbihim `alā alkhayrāti,

وَأَلِّفْ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِنَا وَقُلُوبِهِمْ عَلَى
الْخَيْرَاتِ،

O Allah: (please) award Muhammad—
peace of Allah be upon him and his Household—

allāhumma ijzi
muhammadan ṣallā allāhu
`alayhi wa ālihi

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْزِ مُحَمَّدًا صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ

With the best award that You have ever given to a Prophet on behalf of his people,

afḍala mā jazayta nabiyyan
`an aummatihi,

أَفْضَلَ مَا جَزَيْتَ نَبِيًّا عَنْ أُمَّتِهِ،

An award that befits his having recited Your verses,

kamā talā āiātika

كَمَا تَلَا آيَاتِكَ

And conveyed that with which You sent him,

wa ballagha mā arsaltahu
bihi,

وَبَلَّغَ مَا أَرْسَلْتَهُ بِهِ،

And wished well for his nation,

wa naṣaha liaummatihi

وَنَصَحَ لِأُمَّتِهِ

And worshipped You until death came

wa `abadaka hattā atāhu
alyaqīnu

وَعَبَدَكَ حَتَّى أَتَاهُ الْيَقِينُ

upon him.

Allah's blessings be upon him and upon his Immaculate Household.

ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa `alā ālihi alṭṭayyibīna.

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ الطَّيِّبِينَ.

"Blessed be Allah, the Lord of the Worlds!"

tabāraka allāhu rabbu al `ālamīna

(تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ)

"Blessed be Allah, the Best of creators!"

tabāraka allāhu ahsanu alkhāliqīna

(تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ)

"Blessed is He Who hath revealed unto His slave the Criterion (of right and wrong), that he may be a warner to the peoples.

tabāraka alladhiy nazzala alfurqāna `alā `abdihi liyakuwna lil `ālamīna nadhīran

(تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ لِيَكُونَ لِلْعَالَمِينَ نَذِيرًا.)

He unto Whom belongs the Sovereignty of the heavens and the earth,

ālladhiy lahu mulku alssamāwāti wal-arḍi

الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

He has chosen no son

wa lam yattakhidh waladan

وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا

Nor has He any partner in the Sovereignty.

wa lam yakun lahu sharīkun fiy almulki

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ

He has created everything and has meted out for it a measure."

wa khalaqa kulla shay'in faqaddarahu taqdīran

وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَقَدَرَهُ تَقْدِيرًا

"Blessed is He Who, if He will, will assign You better than all that;

tabāraka alladhiy `in shā'a ja `ala laka khayran min dhalika

(تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي إِنْ شَاءَ جَعَلَ لَكَ خَيْرًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ

Gardens underneath which rivers flow, and will assign You mansions."

jannātin tajriy min tahtihā alanhāru

جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ

wa yaj `al laka quṣūran

وَيَجْعَلُ لَكَ قُصُورًا

"And blessed be He unto Whom belongs the Sovereignty of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them,

wa tabāraka alladhiy lahu mulku alssamāwāti wal-arḍi wa mā baynahumā

(وَتَبَارَكَ الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا

and with Whom is knowledge of the Hour,

wa `indahu `ilmu alssā`ati

وَعِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ

and to Whom you will be returned."

wa `ilayhi turja`uwna

وَالِيهِ تُرْجَعُونَ.)

"Blessed be the name of your Lord, Mighty and glorious."

tabāraka asmu rabbika dhiy aljalāli wal-`ikrāmi

(تَبَارَكَ اسْمُ رَبِّكَ ذِي الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ.)

"Blessed is He in Whose hand is the Sovereignty, and, He is Able to do all things;

tabāraka alladhiy biyadihi almulku wa huwa `alāi kulli shay'in qadīran

(تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ وَهُوَ عَلَى

Who has created life and death that He
may try you which of you is best in
conduct;

and He is the Mighty, the Forgiving.”

“Blessed be He Who has placed in the
heaven mansions of the stars,

and has placed therein a great lamp and a
moon giving light.”

You may then add the following:

I seek the protection of all of the Perfect
Words of Allah that neither an upright
one nor can a licentious one exceed
them,

Against the evil of Iblīs and his troops,

And against the evil of all devils and rulers

And sorcerers and magicians

And against the evil of all evil ones.

O Allah: I keep as trust with You my self
and my religion

And my hearing and my sight

And my body and all my organs

And my family members and my property
and my children

And all those for whose affairs I am
responsible

And the seal of my deeds

And all that which You have given me in
possession and authorized me to dispose
and provided me

And conferred upon me

ālladhiy khalaqa almawta
wal-hayā ta liyabluwakum
ayyukum ahsanu `amalan

wa huwa al`azīzu
alhafuwru

tabāraka alladhiy ja`ala fiy
alssamā'i burūjan

wa ja`ala fihā sirājan wa
qamaran munīran

a`ūdhu bikalimāti allhi
alttāmmāti kullihā allaty lā
yujāwizuhunna birrun wa lā
fājirun,

min sharri iblīsā wa junūdihi,

wa min sharri kulli shayṭānin
wa sulṭānin,

wa sāhirin wa kāhinin,

wa sharri kulli dhy sharrin.

allāhumma inny astawdi`uka
nafsy wa dīnī

wa sam`y wa baṣarī

wa jasady jamī`a jawārihi

wa hly wa māly wa awlādī

wa jamī`a man yu`nīny
amruhu,

wa khawātīma `amalī

wa sā'ira mā mallaktany wa
khawwaltany wa razaqtanī

wa an`amta bihi `alayya

كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ
الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْحَيَاةَ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ
أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا
وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفُورُ.

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ فِي السَّمَاءِ بُرُوجًا
وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا سِرَاجًا وَقَمَرًا مُنِيرًا.

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ كُلِّهَا الَّتِي
لَا يَجَاوِزُهَا بَرٌّ وَلَا فَاجِرٌ،

مِنْ شَرِّ إِبْلِيسَ وَجُنُودِهِ،
وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَسُلْطَانٍ،
وَسَاحِرٍ وَكَاهِنٍ،
وَشَرِّ كُلِّ ذِي شَرٍّ.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَوْدِعُكَ نَفْسِي وَدِينِي
وَسَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي

وَجَسَدِي وَجَمِيعَ جَوَارِحِي
وَأَهْلِي وَمَالِي وَأَوْلَادِي

وَجَمِيعَ مَنْ يُعْنِينِي أَمْرُهُ،

وَحَوَاتِيمَ عَمَلِي
وَسَائِرَ مَا مَلَكَتْنِي وَخَوَّلْتَنِي
وَرَزَقْتَنِي
وَأَنْعَمْتَ بِهِ عَلَيَّ

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| And all the believing men and women. | wa jamī`a almu`minīna wal- mu`mināti, | وَجَمِيعَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ، |
| O the best of trustees; | yā khayra mustawda`in | يَا خَيْرَ مُسْتَوْدَعٍ |
| O the best of keepers; | wa yā khayra hāfizin | وَيَا خَيْرَ حَافِظٍ |
| O the most Merciful of all those showing mercy. | wa yā arhama alrrāhimīna. | وَيَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ. |
| O Allah: I beseech You by Your Name: | allāhumma inni as-aluka biāsmika: | اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ: |
| Allah, Allah, Allah, Allah, Allah, | āllhi allhi allhi allhi allhi, | اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ، |
| There is no god save You, the Lord of the Great Throne; | ālladhy lā ilāha illā huwa rabbu al`arshi al`azīmi, | اَلَّذِيْ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ، |
| (I beseech You) to send blessings upon Muhammad and the Household of Muhammad, | an tuṣalliya `alā muhammadin wa āli muhammadin | اَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| And to relieve me; | wa an tufarrija `annī | وَاَنْ تُفَرِّجَ عَنِّيْ |
| O the Lord of the heavens and the earth and whoever is therein; | yā rabba alssamāwāti wal- araḍīna wa man fihinna, | يَا رَبَّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَيْنِ وَمَنْ فِيْهِنَّ، |
| O He Who causes oceans to flow | wa mujriya albiḥāri | وَمُجْرِي الْبِحَارِ |
| And provides provisions to whatever is therein | wa rāziqa man fihinna, | وَرَازِقَ مَنْ فِيْهِنَّ، |
| O the Originator of the heavens and the earth and their layers, | wa fāṭira alssamāwāti wal- araḍīna wa aṭḥāqihā | وَفَاطِرَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَيْنِ وَأَطْبَاقِهَا |
| And He Who causes the clouds to be obedient (to Him) and He Who causes ships to move, | wa musakhkhira alssahābi wa mujriya alfulki. | وَمُسَخِّرَ السَّحَابِ وَمُجْرِي الْفُلْكِ. |
| And He Who appoints the sun a splendor and the moon a light, | wa jā`ila alshshamsi ḍiyā`an wal-qamari nūran, | وَجَاعِلَ الشَّمْسِ ضِيَاءً وَالْقَمَرَ نُورًا، |
| And He Who is the Creator of Adam, peace be upon him, | wa khāliqa ādama `alayhi alssalāmu, | وَخَالِقَ آدَمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، |
| And the Maker of the Propehts from his offspring—peace be upon them, | wa munsh`ia alanbiyā`i `alayhimu alssalāmu min dhurriyatihi, | وَمُنْشِئَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِ، |

And He Who taught Idrīs to calculate the stars, and taught him the reckoning and the number of years and months and the time;

wa mu`allima idrīsa `adada
alnujūmi wal-hisāba wal-
ssinīna wal-shshuhūra wa
awqāti al-azmāni,

And He Who spoke to Moses

wa mukallima mūsā,

And caused his stick to be serpent,

wa jā`ila `aşāhu ṭhu`bānan,

And revealed the Torah in the tablets to Moses, peace be upon him;

wa munzila alttawrāti fy al-
alwāhi `alā mūsā `alayhi
alssalāmu.

And He Who caused the ark of Noah to run,

wa mujriya alfulki linūhin,

And He Who ransomed Ishmael from slaughtering,

wa fādiya ismā`īla mina
aldhhabhi,

And He Who tried Jacob by the loss of Joseph

wal-mubtaliy ya`qūba bifaqdi
yūsufa,

And He Who restored Joseph to him (i.e. his father) after his eyes had become white, out of heavy weeping.

wa rādda yūsufa `alayhi
ba`da ani abyadḡat `aynāhu
mina albukā`i,

Hence, his heart got rid of sadness and sorrow;

fatafarraja qalbuḡu mina
alhuḡni wal-shshajā,

And He Who granted Zachariah, in his old age, John as son after he had despaired of so;

wa rāziqa zakariyyā yahyā
`alā alkibari ba`da aliyaḡsi

And He Who sent forth the she-camel to (Prophet) `īlih;

wa mukhrija alnnāqati
liḡālihīn,

And He Who sent forth the awful cry on those who plotted against (Prophet) HEd,

wa mursila alḡḡayhati `alā
mukīdy ḡūdin,

And He Who relieved Job from his adversity,

wa kāshifa albalā`i `an
ayyūba,

And He Who saved (Prophet) Lot from the committers of abomination;

wa munjy luwṡīn mina
alqawmi alfāhishīna.

And He Who bestowed upon Luqmān with wisdom;

wa wāhiba alhikmati
liluqmāna,

And He Who ordered the Holy Spirit to convey His Words to Mary, peace be

wa mulqy ruḡhī alquḡusi
bikalimāṡiḡi `alā maryama

وَمُعَلِّمَ إِدْرِيسَ عَدَدَ النُّجُومِ
وَالْحِسَابِ وَالسِّنِّينَ وَالشُّهُورَ وَأَوْقَاتِ
الْأَزْمَانِ،

وَمُكَلِّمَ مُوسَى،

وَجَاعِلَ عَصَاهُ ثُعْبَانًا،

وَمُنْزِلَ التَّوْرَةِ فِي الْأَوَاحِ عَلَى
مُوسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ.

وَمُجْرِيَ الْفُلْكِ لِنُوحٍ،

وَفَادِيَ إِسْمَاعِيلَ مِنَ الذَّبْحِ،

وَالْمُبْتَلِيَ يَعْقُوبَ بِفَقْدِ يُوسُفَ،

وَرَادَّ يُوسُفَ عَلَيْهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ ابْيَضَّتْ
عَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ،

فَتَفَرَّجَ قَلْبُهُ مِنَ الْحُزَنِ وَالشَّجَى،

وَرَازِقَ زَكَرِيَّا يَحْيَى عَلَى الْكِبَرِ بَعْدَ
الْإِيَّاسِ

وَمُخْرِجَ النَّاقَةِ لِصَالِحٍ،

وَمُرْسِلَ الصَّيْحَةِ عَلَى مُكِيدِي هُودٍ،

وَكَاشِفَ الْبَلَاءِ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ،

وَمُنْجِي لُوطٍ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الْفَاحِشِينَ.

وَوَاهِبَ الْحِكْمَةِ لِقُتْمَانَ،

وَمُلْقِي رُوحِ الْقُدُسِ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ عَلَى

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| upon her, | `alayhā alssalāmu, | مَرِيَمَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ، |
| And He created from her His servant, Jesus, peace be upon him, | wa khalaqta minhā `abdaka `isā `alayhi alssalāmu, | وَخَلَقْتَ مِنْهَا عَبْدَكَ عِيسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، |
| And He Who punished the slayers of Joan, son of Zachariah, peace be upon both of them; | wal-muntaqima min qatalati yahyā bni zakariyyā `alayhimā alssalāmu, | وَالْمُنْتَقِمَ مِنْ قَتَلَةِ يَحْيَى بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ، |
| I beseech You by Your taking Jesus up to Your heavens, | wa as-aluka biraf`ika `isā ilā samā'ika | وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِرَفْعِكَ عِيسَى إِلَى سَمَائِكَ |
| And by Your keeping him alive until You decide to retaliate upon Your enemies for him. | wa b'ibqā'ika lahu ilā an tantaqima lahu min a`dā'ika. | وَبِإِبْقَائِكَ لَهُ إِلَى أَنْ تَنْتَقِمَ لَهُ مِنْ أَعْدَائِكَ. |
| O He Who sent Muhammad—peace of Allah be upon him and his Household— the seal of Your Prophets, | wa yā mursila muhammadin ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi khātimi anbiyā'ika | وَيَا مُرْسِلَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَلِهِ خَاتِمِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ |
| To the most evil of Your slaves, carrying to them Your excellent commandments, | Ilā asharri `ibādika bisharā'i`ika alhasanati, | إِلَى أَشَرِّ عِبَادِكَ بِشَرَائِعِكَ الْحَسَنَةِ، |
| And Your straight religion, | wa dīnika alqayyimi, | وَدِينِكَ الْقَيِّمِ، |
| Which is extension of the religion of Your intimate friend, Abraham, peace be upon him, | wa millati ibrahīma khalīlīka `alayhi alssalāmu | وَمِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلِكَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ |
| And (You sent him for) making His straight religion prevail over all religions, | wa iẓhāri dīnihi alqayyimi, | وَإِظْهَارِ دِينِهِ الْقَيِّمِ، |
| And making His Word be the highest. | wa i`lā'ika kalimatahu | وَإِعْلَائِكَ كَلِمَتَهُ |
| O the Lord of majesty and honor; | yā dhā aljalāli wal-ikrāmi, | يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ، |
| O He Whom is not overtaken by sleep or slumber; | yā man lā takhudhuhu sinatun wa lā nawmun, | يَا مَنْ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ، |
| O the One and Only; O the Besought of all; | yā ahadu yā ṣamadu | يَا أَحَدُ يَا صَمَدُ |
| O the Almighty; O the Able; O the Omnipotent; | yā `azīzu yā qādiru yā qāhiru, | يَا عَزِيزُ يَا قَادِرُ يَا قَاهِرُ، |
| O the Owner of power and authority | yā dhā alquwwati wālssultāni | يَا ذَا الْقُوَّةِ وَالسُّلْطَانِ |
| And supremacy and grandeur; | wal-jabarūti wal-kibriyā'i. | وَالْجَبَرُوتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ. |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| O the Most High; O the All-powerful; | yā `aliyyu yā qadīru | يَا عَلِيُّ يَا قَدِيرُ |
| O the Nigh; O the Responding; | yā qarību yā mujību, | يَا قَرِيبُ يَا مُجِيبُ، |
| O the Forebearing; O the Reproducer (of creation); | yā halīmu yā mu`īdu, | يَا حَلِيمُ يَا مُعِيدُ، |
| O the Approaching; O the Far-off; | yā mutadāny yā ba`īdu, | يَا مُتَدَانِي يَا بَعِيدُ، |
| O the All-kind; O the All-merciful; | yā rau`ūfu yā rahīmu | يَا رَوْوْفُ يَا رَحِيمُ |
| O the All-generous; O the All-forgiving; | yā karīmu yā ghafūru, | يَا كَرِيمُ يَا غَفُورُ، |
| O the Owner of excuse; | yā dhā alṣṣafhi | يَا ذَا الصَّفْحِ |
| O the Aide; O the provider of food; | yā mughīthu yā muṭ`imu, | يَا مُغِيثُ يَا مُطْعِمُ، |
| O the Healer; O the Rescuer; | yā shāfy yā kāfī, | يَا شَافِي يَا كَافِي، |
| O the Provider with dress; O the Curer; | yā kāsy yā mu`āfī, | يَا كَاسِي يَا مُعَافِي، |
| O the Alleviator of harms; | yā shāfy alḍḍurri, | يَا شَافِي الضَّرِّ، |
| O the All-knowing; O the All-wise; O the All-loving; | yā `alīmu yā hakīmu yā wadūdu. | يَا عَلِيمُ يَا حَكِيمُ يَا وَدُودُ. |
| O the All-forgiver; O the All-merciful: | yā ghafūru yā rahīmu | يَا غَفُورُ يَا رَحِيمُ |
| O the Beneficent of this world and the Hereafter; | yā rahmāna alddunīā wal-ākhirati, | يَا رَحْمَانَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، |
| O the Lord of the Ascending Stairways; O the Lord of sanctity; | yā dhā alma`āriji yā dhā alqudsi, | يَا ذَا الْمَعَارِجِ يَا ذَا الْقُدْسِ، |
| O the Creator; O the All-knowing; | yā khāliq yā `alīmu | يَا خَالِقُ يَا عَلِيمُ |
| O the Reliever; O the Turning with mercy; | yā mufarriju yā awwābu | يَا مُفَرِّجُ يَا أَوَّابُ |
| O the Lord of bounty; O the All-aware; | yā dhā alṭṭawli yā khabīru, | يَا ذَا الطَّوْلِ يَا خَبِيرُ، |
| O He Who created, but He was not created; | yā man khalaqa wa lam yukhlaq | يَا مَنْ خَلَقَ وَلَمْ يُخْلَقْ |
| O He Who never begets nor was he begotten; | yā man lam yalid wa lam yūlad, | يَا مَنْ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ، |
| O He Who is different from all things; | yā man bāna mina alashīā'i | يَا مَنْ بَانَ مِنَ الْأَشْيَاءِ |
| And all things are different from Him out of His prevelance over them and their | wa bānati alashīā'u minhu biqahrihi lahā wa khuḍu`ihā | وَبَانَتِ الْأَشْيَاءُ مِنْهُ بِقَهْرِهِ لَهَا |

submission before Him;

lahu,

وَحُضْوَعِهَا لَهُ،

O He Who created the oceans and caused the rivers to flow;

yā man khalaqa albihāra wa
ajrā alanhāra

يَا مَنْ خَلَقَ الْبَحَارَ وَأَجْرَى الْأَنْهَارَ

And He caused the trees to grow and He extracted fire from them

wa anbata alashjāra wa
akhraja minhā alnnāra,

وَأَنْبَتَ الْأَشْجَارَ وَأَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا النَّارَ،

And extracted plants and rapes and the other fruits from the dry lands.

wa min yābisi alaraḍina
alnnabāta wal-a`nāba wa
sā'ira alththimāri.

وَمِنْ يَابِسِ الْأَرْضِينَ النَّبَاتَ
وَالْأَعْنَابَ وَسَائِرِ الثَّمَارِ.

O He Who set apart the river for His servant, Moses, peace be upon him, and He Who spoke to him,

yā fāliqa albahri li`abdihi
mūsā `alayhi alssalāmu wa
mukallimahu,

يَا فَالِقَ الْبَحْرِ لِعَبْدِهِ مُوسَى عَلَيْهِ
السَّلَامُ وَمُكَلِّمَهُ،

And He Who drowned Pharaoh and faction

wa mughriqa fir`awna wa
hizbahu

وَمُغْرِقَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَحِزْبَهُ

And He Who destroyed Nimrud and his groups

wa muhlika namrūda wa
ashyā`ahu,

وَمُهْلِكَ نَمْرُودَ وَأَشْيَاعَهُ،

And He Who made the iron pliant for His vicegerent, David, peace be upon him,

wa mulayyina alhadīdi
likhalīfatihi dāwūda `alayhi
alssalāmu,

وَمَلِّينَ الْحَدِيدَ لِخَلِيفَتِهِ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ
السَّلَامُ،

And He Who subdued the hills to hymn the praises (of their Lord) with him at nightfall and sunrise;

wa musakhkhira aljibāli
ma`ahu yusabbihna
biālgħuduwwi wal-āṣāli,

وَمُسَخَّرَ الْجِبَالِ مَعَهُ يُسَبِّحُنَ بِالْغُدُوِّ
وَالْأَصَالِ،

And He Who subdued the birds and the verments and the winds and the jinn and the humankind for His servant, Solomon, peace be upon him;

wa musakhkhira alṭṭayri wal-
hawāmmi wal-rriyāhi wal-jinni
wal-insi li`abdika sulaymāna
`alayhi alssalāmu

وَمُسَخَّرَ الطَّيْرِ وَالْهَوَامِّ وَالرِّيَّاحِ
وَالْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ لِعَبْدِكَ سُلَيْمَانَ عَلَيْهِ
السَّلَامُ

I beseech You by Your Name to which Your Throen shook

wa as-aluka bismika alladhy
ahtazza lahu `arshuka

وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي اهْتَزَّ لَهُ
عَرْشُكَ

And by which Your angels were delighted;

wa farihat bihi malā'ikatuka,

وَفَرِحَتْ بِهِ مَلَائِكَتُكَ،

So, there is no god save You;

falā ilāha illā anta

فَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

The Creator of souls and the Maker of seeds and the Splitter of grains;

khāliqu alnnasamati wa bār'iu
alnnawā wa fāliqu alhabbatī,

خَالِقُ النَّسَمَةِ وَبَارِئُ النَّوَى وَفَالِقُ
الْحَبَّةِ،

And by Your Name: the Almighty, the

wa bismika al`azīzi aljalīli
alkabīri almuta`āli.

وَبِاسْمِكَ الْعَزِيزِ الْجَلِيلِ الْكَبِيرِ

Lofty, the Great, the high Exalted;

And by Your Name by which Your servant
and angel, Michael, peace be upon him,
shall blow the Trumpet,

wa bismika alladhy yanfukhu
bihi `abduka wa malakuka
isrāfilu `alayhi alssalāmu fy
alshshūri,

And thus the inhabitants of graves shall
stand up, hasting to the place of
resurrection;

fayaqūmu ahlu alqubūri
sirā`an ilā almahshari
yansilūna,

And by Your Name by which You uplifted
the heavens without supports

wa bismika alladhy rafa`ta
bihi alssamāwāti min ghayri
`imādin

And by which You made bulwarks for the
earth;

wa ja`alta bihi lilaraḍīna
awtādan,

And by Your Name by which You surfaced
the earth on the repressed water;

wa bismika alladhy saṭahta
bihi alaraḍīna fawqa almā`i
almahbūsi,

And by Your Name by which You
repressed that water;

wa bismika alladhy habasta
bihi dhlika almā`a

And by Your Name by which You caused
him whom You chose for undertaking the
earth to undertake it

wa bismika alladhy hamalta
bihi alaraḍīna mani
akhtartahu lihamlihā,

And You supplied him with the power
that helped him undertake it;

wa ja`alta lahu mina
alquwwati mā asta`āna bihi
`alā hamlihā.

And by Your Name by which the sun and
the moon move;

wa bismika alladhy tajry bihi
alshshamsu wal-qamaru,

And by Your Name by which You strip the
day of the night;

wa bismika alladhy salakhta
bihi alnnahāra mina allayli,

And by Your Name; if You are prayed by
it, You bring down the provisions of the
servants

wa bismika alladhy idhā
du`īta bihi anzalta arzāqa
al`ibādi

And all Your creatures

wa jamī`i khalqika

And Your lands and Your oceans

wa arḍika wa bihārika

الْمُتَعَالِ.

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي يَنْفُخُ بِهِ عَبْدُكَ
وَمَلَكُكَ إِسْرَافِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فِي
الصُّورِ،

فَيَقُومُ أَهْلُ الْقُبُورِ سِرَاعاً إِلَى
الْمَحْشَرِ يَنْسِلُونَ،

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي رَفَعْتَ بِهِ السَّمَاوَاتِ
مِنْ غَيْرِ عِمَادٍ

وَجَعَلْتَ بِهِ لِلْأَرْضِيِّينَ أَوْتَاداً،

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي سَطَحْتَ بِهِ الْأَرْضِيَّينَ
فَوْقَ الْمَاءِ الْمَحْبُوسِ،

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي حَبَسْتَ بِهِ ذَلِكَ الْمَاءِ

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي حَمَلْتَ بِهِ الْأَرْضِيَّينَ
مَنْ اخْتَرْتَهُ لِحَمْلِهَا،

وَجَعَلْتَ لَهُ مِنْ الْقُوَّةِ مَا اسْتَعَانَ بِهِ
عَلَى حَمْلِهَا.

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي تَجْرِي بِهِ الشَّمْسُ
وَالْقَمَرُ،

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي سَلَخْتَ بِهِ النَّهَارَ مِنَ
الَّيْلِ،

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي إِذَا دُعِيَ بِهِ أَنْزَلْتَ
أَرْزَاقَ الْعِبَادِ

وَجَمِيعِ خَلْقِكَ

وَأَرْضِكَ وَبِحَارِكَ

And the inhabitants of the oceans and the
verments

wa sukkāni albiḥāri wal-
hawāmmi,

وَسَكَانِ الْبِحَارِ وَالْهَوَامِّ،

And the jinn and the humankind

wal-jinni wal-insi

وَالْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ

And every creeping creature that You
grasp by the forelock!

wa kulli dābbatin anta
ākhidhun bināṣiyatihā

وَكُلِّ دَابَّةٍ أَنْتَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهَا

You verily have power over all things.

innaka `alā kulli shay`
qadīrun.

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ.

And by Your Name by which You made a
wing for Ja`far, peace be upon him, by
which he flies with the angels;

wa bismika alladhy ja`alta
bihi lija`fara `alayhi
alssalāmu janāhan yaṭīru bihi
ma`a almalā'ikati,

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي جَعَلْتَ بِهِ لِجَعْفَرَ
عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ جَنَاحًا يَطِيرُ بِهِ مَعَ
الْمَلَائِكَةِ،

And by Your Name by which Jonah—
peace be upon him—prayed You from the
interior of the whale; and You thus took
him out of there;

wa bismika alladhy da`āka
bihi yuwnusu `alayhi
alssalāmu fy baṭni alhūti
fakhrajtahu minhu,

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي دَعَاكَ بِهِ يُونُسُ عَلَيْهِ
السَّلَامُ فِي بَطْنِ الْحَوْتِ فَأَخْرَجْتَهُ
مِنْهُ،

And by Your Name by which You caused a
tree of gourd to grow above him;

wa bismika alladhy anbatta
bihi `alayhi shajaratan min
yaqṭīnin,

وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي أَنْبَتَ بِهِ عَلَيْهِ شَجَرَةً
مِنْ يَقْطِينٍ،

Hence, You responded to him and
relieved from the distress that he had
experienced in the interior of the whale;

fāstajabta lahu wa kashafta
`anhu mā kāna fīhi man ḍīqi
baṭni alhūti.

فَاسْتَجَبْتَ لَهُ وَكَشَفْتَ عَنْهُ مَا كَانَ
فِيهِ مِنْ ضِيقِ بَطْنِ الْحَوْتِ.

I beseech You to send blessings upon
Muhammad, Your servant and Your
Messenger, and upon his Household, the
Immaculate,

as-aluka an tuṣalliya `alā
muḥammadin `abdika wa
rasūlika wa `alā ālihi
alṭṭayyibīna,

أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ
وَرَسُولِكَ وَعَلَى آلِهِ الطَّيِّبِينَ،

And to relieve me (from my distress) and
to remove away my harm and to save me
from my troubles

wa an tufarrija `anny wa
takshifa ḍurri wa
tastanqidhany min warṭatī,

وَأَنْ تُفَرِّجَ عَنِّي وَتَكْشِفَ ضُرِّي
وَتَسْتَنْقِذَنِي مِنْ وَرْطَتِي،

And to release me from my ordeal

wa tukhalliṣany min mihnati,

وَتُخَلِّصَنِي مِنْ مِحْنَتِي،

And to help me settle my debts

wa taqdiya `anny duyūnī,

وَتَقْضِيَ عَنِّي دِيُونِي،

And to help me fulfill my trust

wa tu`addiya `anny amānatī,

وَتُؤَدِّيَ عَنِّي أَمَانَتِي،

And to suppress my enemies

wa takbuta a`dā'ī,

وَتَكْبُتَ أَعْدَائِي،

And not to make those who envy me
rejoice at my misfortune

wa lā tushmita bi hussādī,

وَلَا تُشْمِتَ بِي حُسَادِي،

And not to try me through that which I
cannot stand

wa lā tabtaliyany bimā lā
ṭāqata ly bihi,

وَلَا تَبْتَلِيْنِي بِمَا لَا طَاقَةَ لِي بِهِ،

And to make me attain my hope

wa an tuballighany aumnīyatī,

وَأَنْ تُبَلِّغَنِي أُمْنِيَّتِي،

And to make easy for me my ordeal

wa tusahhila ly mihnātī,

وَتُسَهِّلْ لِي مِحْنَتِي،

And to facilitate my determination

wa tuyassira ly arādātī,

وَتُيَسِّرْ لِي أَرَادَتِي،

And to make me reach my desire

wa tuwṣilany ilā bughyatī,

وَتُوصِلْنِي إِلَى بُغْيَتِي،

And to join for me the welfare of the two
abodes (i.e. this world and the Next
World)

wa tajma`a ly khayra
alddārayni,

وَتَجْمَعَ لِي خَيْرَ الدَّارَيْنِ،

And to safeguard me as well as everybody
for whom I care

wa tahrusany wa kulla man
yu`nīny amruhu,

وَتَحْرُسْنِي وَكُلَّ مَنْ يُعْنِينِي أَمْرُهُ،

With Your eye that never sleeps at night
or in days;

bi`aynika allty lā tanāmu fy
allayli wal-nnahāri,

بِعَيْنِكَ الَّتِي لَا تَنَامُ فِي اللَّيْلِ
وَالنَّهَارِ،

O the Lord of majesty and honor and
Grand Names.

yā dhā aljalāli wal-ikrāmi
wal-asmā'i al`izāmi.

يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ وَالْأَسْمَاءِ
الْعِظَامِ.

O Allah: O my Lord: I am verily Your
servant and the son of Your servant and
Your bondwoman

allāhumma yā rabbu ana
`abduka wābnu `abdika
wābnu amatika

اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبُّ أَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ
وَابْنُ أَمَتِكَ

And I am one of the loyalists of Your
Prophet's Household—peace of Allah be
upon him and them—

wa min awliyā'i ahli bayti
nabiyyika ṣallā allāhu `alayhi
wa `alayhim,

وَمِنْ أَوْلِيَاءِ أَهْلِ بَيْتِ نَبِيِّكَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ
عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَيْهِمْ،

Upon whom You showered blessings

ālladhīna bārakta `alayhim

الَّذِينَ بَارَكْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ

And whom You had mercy and You
blessed

wa rahimtahum wa ṣallayta
`alayhim

وَرَحِمْتَهُمْ وَصَلَّيْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ

In the same way as You blessed and
sanctified Abraham and the household of
Abraham;

kamā ṣallayta wa bārakta
`alā ibrahīma wa āli ibrahīmi

كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ
وَأَلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

Verily, You are worthy of all praise, full of
all Glory.

innaka hamīdun majīdun,

إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ،

And depending upon Your glory and Your
bountifulness,

wa limajdika wa ṭawlika,

وَلِمَجْدِكَ وَطَوْلِكَ،

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| I beseech You; O my Lord; O my Lord; | as-aluka yā rabbāhu yā rabbāhu | أَسْأَلُكَ يَا رَبَّاهُ يَا رَبَّاهُ |
| O my Lord; O my Lord; | yā rabbāhu yā rabbāhu | يَا رَبَّاهُ يَا رَبَّاهُ |
| O my Lord; O my Lord; | yā rabbāhu yā rabbāhu | يَا رَبَّاهُ يَا رَبَّاهُ |
| O my Lord; O my Lord; | yā rabbāhu yā rabbāhu | يَا رَبَّاهُ يَا رَبَّاهُ |
| O my Lord; O my Lord; | yā rabbāhu yā rabbāhu | يَا رَبَّاهُ يَا رَبَّاهُ |
| In the name of Muhammad, Your servant and Messenger, | bihaqqi muhammadin `abdika wa rasūlika | بِحَقِّ مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ |
| Peace of Allah be upon his and his Household, | ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi, | صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ، |
| And in the name of Your duty toward Yourself | wa bihaqqika `alā nafsika | وَبِحَقِّكَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ |
| That You may be the enemy of my enemies and those who envy me | illā khaṣamta a`dā'y wa hussādī | إِلَّا خَصَمْتَ أَعْدَائِي وَخُسَادِي |
| And that You may disappoint them and revenge on them for me | Wa khadhaltahum wantaqamta ly minhum, | وَخَذَلْتَهُمْ وَأَنْتَقَمْتَ لِي مِنْهُمْ، |
| And make me prevail on them and do with them on my behalf | wa aẓ-hartany `alayhim wa kafaytany amrahum, | وَأَظْهَرْتَنِي عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَفَيْتَنِي أَمْرَهُمْ، |
| And that You may grant me victory over them and guard me against them | wa naṣartany `alayhim wa harastany minhum, | وَنَصَرْتَنِي عَلَيْهِمْ وَحَرَسْتَنِي مِنْهُمْ، |
| And expand my sustenance | wa wassa`ta `alayya fy rizqī | وَوَسَّعْتَ عَلَيَّ فِي رِزْقِي |
| And make me attain the ultimate of my hopes; | wa ballaghtany ghāyata amali | وَبَلَّغْتَنِي غَايَةَ أَمَلِي |
| Verily, You are All-hearing, Responding. | innaka samī`un mujībun. | إِنَّكَ سَمِيعٌ مُجِيبٌ. |

FIRST FRIDAY NIGHT IN RAJAB CALLED 'LAYLAT AL-RAGHĀ'IB (NIGHT OF DESIRES).

This rite is a special prayer to be offered on this night. As is mentioned by Sayyid Ibn Tāwūs in his book of 'Iqbāl al-A`māl' and 'Allāmah al-Majlisiy in 'Ijāzat Banī-Zuhrah,' the reward of him who offers this prayer is that a great number of his sins are forgiven and that on the first night in the grave, Almighty Allah sends him the reward of this prayer in the form of a life form with happy mien and fluency to say to him, "Good tidings, You have escaped all hardships." The offerer of this prayer will then ask him about his character, saying, "Who are you? Indeed, I have never seen such good-looking face, and I have never heard such fluent words, and I have never smelled such nice scent." He will be answered, "I am the reward of the prayer that you offered at so-and-so night in so-and-so month in so-and-so year at the town of so-and-so. I am here now so as to settle your right, to entertain you in your loneliness, and to save you from this cheerless situation. When the Trumpet shall be blown (declaring the Resurrection Day), I will cast a shadow over your head in the Resurrection Court. So, be happy, for you shall never be deprived of goodness."

One should **observe fast** on the first Thursday in Rajab.

Between the Maghrib (sunset) and 'Ishā' (evening) Prayers, one should offer **a twelve Rak`ah prayer** each couple of which is separated by *Taslim* (i.e. the concluding part of a prayer). In each Rak`ah, one should recite the Sūrah of *al-Fātiḥah* **once**, the Sūrah of *al-Qadr* **three times**, and the Sūrah of *al-Tawḥīd* **twelve times**.

After accomplishing the prayer, one should recite the following **invocation seventy times**:

O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon Muḥammad, the Ummi Prophet, and upon his Family.

allāhumma ṣalli `alā
muḥammadin alnnabiyy al-
'ummiyy wa `alā ālihi

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ
وَعَلَى آلِهِ.

Then, one should prostrate himself and recite the following seventy times:

Glorified (is He), Holy (is He), the Lord of the angels and the Spirit.

subbūhun quddūsun rabb
almaalā'ikati wal-rrūḥi

سُبُّوحٌ قُدُّوسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ.

Then, one should raise the head from the prostration and recite the following **seventy times**:

O my Lord: (please do) forgive (me), have mercy (upon me), and overlook (my wrongdoings) that You know. Surely, You are the Most High, the Greatest.

rabb aghfir wārḥam wa tajāwaz
'ammā ta`lamu, innaka anta
al`aliyyu ala`zamu

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَتَجَاوَزْ عَمَّا تَعْلَمُ،
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَلِيُّ الْأَعْظَمُ.

One should then prostrate himself again and repeat the following invocation **seventy times**:

Glorified (is He), Holy (is He), the Lord of the angels and the Spirit.

subbūhun quddūsun rabbu
almaalā'ikati wal-rrūḥi

سُبُّوحٌ قُدُّوسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ.

Then, one may pray Almighty Allah for settling one's needs, for they will be settled if Allah wills.

Salman the close companion, narrates that Prophet Muhammad (saws) said "O Salmaan, if a Mumin (True Believer) performs this special Salat of **30 Raka'ah in the month of Rajab**, Allah swt will forgive them their sins and will bestow rewards equivalent to someone who has fasted a whole month. He will be among those who will be steadfast in their salaah in the year which is to come. He will be raised with the Martyrs of the Holy Battle of Badr. For him is written for the fast of each day, one year's worship". He said Jibreel informed me "O Muhammad this is the sign between you and the Mushrikeen (Polytheists) and the Munaafiqeen (Hypocrites) because the Munafiq does not perform this Salaah."

Method 10 Raka'ah (5 x 2 units) and in each Raka'ah recite; Surah Al-Faatihah once, Surah Al Ikhlaas thrice and Surah Al Kafiroon thrice and after Salaam (at the end of each 2 units) raise your hands and say:

There is no god save Allah, alone
without any partner.
For Him is the kingdom and to Him is all
praise, He gives life and causes to die.
While He is Ever-living and never dies, In
His hand is the good and
He has power over all things.

la ilaha illa allahu wahdahu la
shareka lahu,
lahu almulku wa lahu alhamdu,
yuhye wa yumetu,
wa huwa hayyun la yamutu,
biyadihi alkhayr
wa huwa `ala kull shay'in qadeer.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ،
لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ،
وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ، بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ،
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ.

The same method is used to recite the salat for the 3 days ie 1, 15 & last day, but only the last invocation is different as under :- Spread your hands over your face upon completion .

FIRST of Month Invocation

O Allah: verily, none can ever divest him
whom You decide to give; and none can
ever give him whom You decide to
deprive, and nothing can ever stop that
which You decide.

allahumma la mani`a lima
a`taytaw la mu`tiya lima
mana`ta wa la yanfa`u
dhaljadd minka aljadd

اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ
لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ
الْجَدُّ.

In the middle of the month Invocation

The Lord Who is One, One and Only,
Singular, and Besought by the all.
He has betaken neither a wife nor a son.

ilahan wahidan ahadan fardan
samadan
lam yattakhidh sahibatan wa
la waladan

إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا أَحَدًا فَرْدًا صَمَدًا، لَمْ
يَتَّخِذْ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا.

At the end of the month, Invocation

May Allah send blessings upon
Muhammad and upon his Family, the
Immaculate.

wa salla allahu `ala
muhammadin wa alihi
alttahirena,
wa la hawla wa la
quwwata illa billahi
al`aliyy al`azemi

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ الطَّاهِرِينَ،
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ.

There is neither might nor power save
with Allah, the Most High, the All-great.

Repeat often. **أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَسْأَلُهُ التَّوْبَةَ** I ask Allah for forgiveness & I pray Him to accept my repentance.

If one is incapable of fasting during the month recite the foll instead 100 times each day in Rajab:

Glory be to the God—the All-majestic.

Glory be to Him other than Whom none
should be glorified.

Glory be to the All-honorable, the All-
dignified.

Glory be to Him Who has dressed Himself
with grandeur that fits none but Him.

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْجَلِيلِ!
سُبْحَانَ مَنْ لَا يَنْبَغِي التَّسْبِيحُ إِلَّا لَهُ!
سُبْحَانَ الْأَعَزِّ الْأَكْرَمِ!
سُبْحَانَ مَنْ لَيْسَ الْعِزُّ وَهُوَ لَهُ هَلْ.

General Acts in Rajab- from Mafatih Al Jinan

YAMAN ARJUHUKULLE KHAYR Sayyid Ibn Tawus has narrated that Muhammad ibn Dhakwan—known as 'al-Sajjad' due to his long prostration during which he used to weep so heavily that he lost his sight—asked Imam Ja'far al-sadiq (a.s), saying, "May Allah accept me as ransom for you! We are now in Rajab; please teach me a supplication due to which Almighty Allah may help me." Hence, the Imam (a.s) asked him to write down the following: In the Name of Allah, the All-beneficent the All-merciful: You may recite the following in Rajab—in mornings, evenings, and after each of the obligatory prayers:

O He Whom alone I hope for all good things;

and Whose wrath I do not expect when I do wrong;

O He Who recompenses the little deed with very
much reward;

O He Who answers him who begs Him;

O He Who gives those who do not ask Him and do
not even recognize Him out of His kindness and
mercifulness:

(please do) give me, for I pray You, all the welfare of
this world

and the entire welfare of the Next World;

and save me, for I pray You, from all the evil of this
world and the Next World

Verily, all that which You give is unblemished.

(PI) increase Your favors upon me, O the All
generous.

يَا مَنْ أَرْجُوهُ لِكُلِّ خَيْرٍ،
وَأَمَنْ سَخَطَهُ عِنْدَ كُلِّ ثُرَّةٍ،
يَا مَنْ يُعْطِي الْكَثِيرَ بِالْقَلِيلِ،
يَا مَنْ يُعْطِي مَنْ سَأَلَهُ
يَا مَنْ يُعْطِي مَنْ لَمْ يَسْأَلْهُ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَعْرِفْهُ تَحَنُّنًا مِنْهُ
وَرَحْمَةً،

أَعْطِنِي بِمَسْأَلَتِي إِيَّاكَ جَمِيعَ خَيْرِ الدُّنْيَا،

وَجَمِيعَ خَيْرِ الْآخِرَةِ،

وَأَصْرِفْ عَنِّي بِمَسْأَلَتِي إِيَّاكَ جَمِيعَ شَرِّ الدُّنْيَا وَشَرِّ
الْآخِرَةِ

فَإِنَّهُ غَيْرُ مَنْقُوصٍ مَّا أُعْطِيَتْ،

وَزِدْنِي مِنْ سَعَةِ فَضْلِكَ يَا كَرِيمُ.

Imam al-sadiq (a.s), then, grasped his beard with his left hand, while reciting this supplication, and moved ceaselessly his forefinger of his right hand. He then uttered the following:

O the Lord of Majesty and Honor;

O the Lord of bliss and magnanimity;

O the Lord of favor and munificence;

(pl) rescue my white-hair beard from Hellfire.

يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ،

يَا ذَا النِّعَمَاءِ وَالْجُودِ،

يَا ذَا أَلْمَنِ وَالطَّوْلِ،

حَرِّمْ شَيْبَتِي عَلَى النَّارِ.

First: YA MAN YAMLEKO Imam Zayn al-Abidin (a.s) recited this supplication on the first day of Rajab while he was imprisoned:

O He who manages the wants of the needy;

يَا مَنْ يَمْلِكُ حَوَائِجَ السَّائِلِينَ،

(who) is aware of that which is hidden in the heart of
the silent sufferers,
every problem receives Your attention
and is settled well.
O Allah Your promises come true.
Your favors are many,
Your Mercy is extensive,
therefore I beseech You to send blessings on
Muhammad and on the children of Muhammad,
fulfill my desires in this world & in the next world
verily You are able to do all things.

وَيَعْلَمُ ضَمِيرَ الصَّامِتِينَ،
لِكُلِّ مَسْأَلَةٍ مِنْكَ سَمْعٌ حَاضِرٌ،
وَجَوَابٌ عَتِيدٌ.
اللَّهُمَّ وَمَوَاعِيدُكَ الصَّادِقَةُ،
وَأَيَادِيكَ الْفَاضِلَةُ،
وَرَحْمَتُكَ الْوَاسِعَةُ،
فَأَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ،
وَأَنْ تَقْضِيَ حَوَائِجِي لِلدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ،
إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ.

Second: KHABA WAFEDOON supplication that Imam Ja'far al-sadiq (a.s) used to recite every day in Rajab:

Those who come to anyone other than You have
really gone wrong.
Those who visit anyone other than You have missed
the right way.
Those who depend upon other than You have lost
except those who depend upon You
Those who have recourse to other than Your favors
will have lived in poverty except those who have
recourse to Your favors,
Your door is always open for those who desire for
You.
Your wealth is always available for those who seek it.
And Your favors are always obtainable for those who
ask for them.
And Your sustenance is extended for even those who
disobey You.
And Your forbearance is reachable for even those
who antagonize You.
Your habit is to do favor to the wrongdoers, and Your
custom is to overlook the transgressors.
O Allah, (please do) lead me to the path of the well-
guided ones.
grant me the determination of the hardworking ones.
And do not include me with the neglectful ones who
are dismissed (from Your mercy).
And forgive me on the Judgment Day.

خَابَ الْوَافِدُونَ عَلَى غَيْرِكَ،
وَخَسِرَ الْمُتَعَرِّضُونَ إِلَّا لَكَ،
وَضَاعَ الْمُتْلِمُونَ إِلَّا بِكَ،
وَأَجْدَبَ الْمُتَنَجِّعُونَ إِلَّا مَنْ انْتَجَعَ فَضْلَكَ،
بَابُكَ مَفْتُوحٌ لِلرَّاغِبِينَ،
وَخَيْرُكَ مَبْذُولٌ لِلطَّالِبِينَ،
وَفَضْلُكَ مُبَاحٌ لِلسَّائِلِينَ،
وَرِزْقُكَ مَبْسُوطٌ لِمَنْ عَصَاكَ،
وَحِلْمُكَ مُعْتَرِضٌ لِمَنْ نَاوَاكَ،
عَادَتُكَ الْإِحْسَانُ إِلَى الْمُسِيئِينَ وَسَبِيلُكَ
الْإِبْقَاءُ عَلَى الْمُعْتَدِينَ.
اللَّهُمَّ فَاهْدِنِي هُدَى الْمُهْتَدِينَ،
وَارْزُقْنِي اجْتِهَادَ الْمُجْتَهِدِينَ،
وَلَا تَجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ الْمُبْعَدِينَ،
وَاعْفِرْ لِي يَوْمَ الدِّينِ.

Third: SABRAS SHAKEREEN In his book of '*al-Misbah*,' Shaykh alTusi writes down that on the authority of al-Mu'alla ibn Khunays that Imam Ja'far al-sadiq (a.s) said, "In Rajab, you may say the

following:

O Allah: I implore You for the endurance of those
who always thank You,

and for the efforts of those who fear You,

and the faith of those who worship You.

O Allah: You are verily the Most High, the All-
great,

while I am Your servant—the miserable and the
needy.

You are the Self-Sufficient, the Praised,

while I am the humble servant.

O Allah: bless Muhammad and his Household and
do favor to my neediness through Your self-
sufficiency,

and to my impatience through Your forbearance,

and to my weakness through Your power.

O All-power, O Almighty.

O Allah: bless Muhammad and his Household—
the Successors (of prophethood) and the
Pleased—

and save me from whatever aggrieves me among
the worldly and religious affairs;

O the most Merciful of all those who show mercy.

The previously mentioned supplication has been also mentioned by Sayyid Ibn Tawus al-hasaniy in his book of '*Iqbal al-A`mal*.' According to the narration, this supplication is the most comprehensive and it is advisable to recite it at any time.

Fourth: ALLAHUMMA YA DHAL MINNANE Shaykh al-Tusiy has also mentioned that the following is recited each day in Rajab:

O Allah: the Lord of the complete favors,

the utter bounties,

the immense mercy,

the all-embracing power,

the vast graces,

the great bestowals,

the nice gifts,

and the abundant donations.

O He Who is not resembled to anything,

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ صَبْرَ الشَّاكِرِينَ لَكَ،

وَعَمَلَ الْخَائِفِينَ مِنْكَ،

وَيَقِينَ الْعَابِدِينَ لَكَ.

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ،

وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ الْبَائِسُ الْفَقِيرُ،

أَنْتَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ،

وَأَنَا الْعَبْدُ الذَّلِيلُ.

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ وَأَمْنُنْ بِغِنَاكَ عَلَى
فَقْرِي،

وَبِحِلْمِكَ عَلَى جَهْلِي،

وَبِقُوَّتِكَ عَلَى ضَعْفِي،

يَا قَوِيُّ يَا عَزِيزُ.

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ الْأَوْصِيَاءِ الْمَرْضِيِّينَ،

وَكَفِّنِي مَا أَهْمَمَنِي مِنْ أَمْرِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ.

اللَّهُمَّ يَا ذَا الْمَنَنِ السَّابِغَةِ،

وَالْأَلَاءِ الْوَازِعَةِ،

وَالرَّحْمَةِ الْوَاسِعَةِ،

وَالْقُدْرَةِ الْجَامِعَةِ،

وَالنِّعَمِ الْجَسِيمَةِ،

وَالْمَوَاهِبِ الْعَظِيمَةِ،

وَالْأَيَادِي الْجَمِيلَةِ،

وَالْعَطَايَا الْجَزِيلَةِ.

يَا مَنْ لَا يُنْعَتُ بِتَمَثِيلٍ،

and is not likened to any match,
 and is not overcome by any supporter.
 O He Who has created and then granted
 sustenance;
 and has inspired to understand and then made
 speech;
 and has made and then enacted laws;
 and has risen high and then elevated;
 and has estimated so perfectly;
 and has shaped so excellently;
 and has provided arguments so conclusively;
 and has bestowed so completely;
 and has granted so abundantly;
 and has conferred so favorably.
 O He Who has elevated so honorably that all
 sights have missed Him;
 and has approached so gently that He has
 passed all apprehensions.
 O He Who has possessed so incomparably that
 no peer can ever be found for Him in the
 domination of His power,
 and has been so unique in bounties and pride
 that nothing can oppose Him in the omnipotence
 of His situation.
 O He, the pride of Whose dignity has perplexed
 even the finest allusions,
 and Whose greatness cannot be recognized by
 even the twinkling of the people's sights.
 O before Whose dignity all faces have humbled
 themselves,
 and to Whose greatness all necks submitted;
 and Whom is fear by all hearts.
 I pray You in the name of this piece of praise that
 none deserves save You,
 and in the name of that which You have made
 incumbent upon Yourself for the believers who
 pray You,
 and in the name of Your guaranteeing response
 for those who supplicate to You;
 O the best hearer of all those who can hear;

وَلَا يُمَثَّلُ بِنَظِيرٍ،
 وَلَا يُغْلَبُ بِظَهِيرٍ.
 يَا مَنْ خَلَقَ فَرَزَقَ،
 وَأَلْهَمَ فَأَنْطَقَ،
 وَأَبْتَدَعَ فَشَرَعَ،
 وَعَلَا فَارْتَفَعَ،
 وَقَدَّرَ فَأَحْسَنَ،
 وَصَوَّرَ فَأَتَقَنَ،
 وَاحْتَجَّ فَأَبْلَغَ،
 وَأَنْعَمَ فَأَسْبَغَ،
 وَأَعْطَى فَأَجْزَلَ،
 وَمَنْحَ فَأَفْضَلَ.
 يَا مَنْ سَمَا فِي الْعِزِّ فَفَاتَ نَوَاطِرَ الْأَبْصَارِ،
 وَدَنَا فِي اللَّطْفِ فَجَاَزَ هَوَاجِسَ الْأَفْكَارِ.
 يَا مَنْ تَوَحَّدَ بِالْمُلْكِ فَلَا نِدَّ لَهُ فِي مَلَكُوتِ
 سُلْطَانِهِ،
 وَتَفَرَّدَ بِالْأَلَاءِ وَالْكَبْرِيَاءِ فَلَا ضِدَّ لَهُ فِي جَبْرُوتِ
 شَأْنِهِ،
 يَا مَنْ حَارَتْ فِي كِبْرِيَاءِ هَيْبَتِهِ دَقَائِقُ لَطَائِفِ
 الْأَوْهَامِ،
 وَأَنْحَسَرَتْ دُونَ إِدْرَاكِ عَظَمَتِهِ خَطَائِفُ أَبْصَارِ الْأَنَامِ.
 يَا مَنْ عَنَتِ الْوُجُوهُ لِهَيْبَتِهِ،
 وَخَضَعَتِ الرِّقَابُ لِعَظَمَتِهِ،
 وَوَجَلَّتِ الْقُلُوبُ مِنْ خِيفَتِهِ،
 أَسْأَلُكَ بِهَذِهِ الْمِدْحَةِ الَّتِي لَا تَنْبَغِي إِلَّا لَكَ،
 وَبِمَا وَآيَتْ بِهِ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ لِدَاعِيكَ مِنَ
 الْمُؤْمِنِينَ،
 وَبِمَا ضَمِنْتَ الْإِجَابَةَ فِيهِ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ لِلدَّاعِينَ،
 يَا أَسْمَعَ السَّامِعِينَ،

O the best seer of all those who can see;
 O the swiftest in calling to account;
 O the Lord of Power, the Strong;
 (please do) bless Muhammad, the seal of the
 Prophets, and his Household
 and grant us a portion of the best of that which
 You decide in this month;
 and choose for me the best act that You decide;
 and seal for me with happiness;
 and adorn my whole life with abundant wealth;
 and grasp my soul with happiness and
 forgiveness of my sins;
 and be my Redeemer as regards the
 Interrogation of the Grave;
 and protect me against Munkar and Naker;
 and let my eyes see Mubashshir and Basher;
 and make the end of my march towards Your
 pleasure and Paradises
 and decide for me delightful living and big
 kingdom;
 and bless Muhammad and his Household very
 much.

وَأَبْصَرَ النَّاطِرِينَ،
 وَأَسْرَعَ الْحَاسِبِينَ،
 يَا ذَا الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينِ،
 صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ،
 وَأَقْسِمْ لِي فِي شَهْرِنَا هَذَا خَيْرَ مَا قَسَمْتَ،
 وَأَحْتِمْ لِي فِي قَضَائِكَ خَيْرَ مَا حَتَمْتَ،
 وَأَخْتِمْ لِي بِالسَّعَادَةِ فِيمَنْ خَتَمْتَ،
 وَأُحْيِنِي مَا أَحْيَيْتَنِي مَوْفُورًا،
 وَأَمْتِنِي مَسْرُورًا وَمَغْفُورًا،
 وَتَوَلَّ أَنْتَ نَجَاتِي مِنْ مُسَاءَلَةِ الْبَرْزَخِ،
 وَادْرَأْ عَنِّي مُنْكَرًا وَنَكِيرًا،
 وَأَرِ عَيْنِي مُبَشِّرًا وَبَشِيرًا،
 وَاجْعَلْ لِي إِلَى رِضْوَانِكَ وَجَنَانِكَ مَصِيرًا
 وَعَيْشًا قَرِيرًا،
 وَمَلَكًا كَبِيرًا،
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ كَثِيرًا.

This supplication is also advisably recited at *Masjid sa`Ya`ah*.

Fifth: ALLAHUMMA INNI ASALOKA BE MAANI Shaykh al-Tusiy has narrated that the following holy Signature⁽¹⁾ of Imam al-Mahdi (a.s) was conveyed to the grand Shaykh Abu-Ja`far Muhammad ibn `Uthman ibn Sa`ed:

On each day in Rajab, you may recite the following supplication:

In the Name of Allah, the All-beneficent, the All-merciful.

O Allah: I implore You by the meanings of all the names with which You are prayed by Your representatives,

the trustees with Your secret,

the conveyers of Your affairs,

the describers of Your power,

and the announcers of Your greatness.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِمَعَانِي جَمِيعِ مَا يَدْعُوكَ
 بِهِ وُلَاةُ أَمْرِكَ
 الْمَأْمُونُونَ عَلَى سِرِّكَ،
 الْمُسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِأَمْرِكَ،
 الْوَاصِفُونَ لِقُدْرَتِكَ،
 الْمُعْلِنُونَ لِعَظَمَتِكَ،

⁽¹⁾ Owing to his disappearance, Imam al-Mahdi (a.s) used to exchange letters with his intimate disciples who used to ask him about religious questions and he thus answered by sending them messages containing his signature so that they would not be distorted or counterfeited. Accordingly, these messages have been called *al-Tawqif* (The Signatures).

I implore You by Your will that has manifested itself
through them
and thus You have made them the essences of Your
Words
and the indications to Your Oneness,
Your Signs, and Your Standings that are non-stop
in each place where those who recognize You could
only recognize You through them.
No difference between You and them save that they
being Your servants and beings.
The opening and the closing of all things are in Your
hand alone.
The inauguration and the conclusion of all things
belong to You alone.
(They are thus only) supporters, witnesses,
wishing (Your mercy), protecting (Your religion),
saving (Your laws), and pioneers (to the obedience to
You).
With them have You filled in Your heavens and earth
until it has become obvious that there is no god save
You.
I thus implore You by all this
and by the sites of dignity in Your mercy
and by Your standings and Signs,
that You send blessings upon Muhammad and his
Household
and You may increase my faith and firmness.
O He Who is Immanent in His Evidence.
O He Who is Evident in His Immanence and in His
hiddenness.
O He Who sets apart light from murk.
O He Whom is described without recognition of his real
essence
and He Whom is recognized without having anything
like Him.
O the edger of all edged things.
O the witness of all done things.
O the bringer into being all existent things.
O the knower of the number of all countable things.

أَسْأَلُكَ بِمَا نَطَقَ فِيهِمْ مِنْ مَشِيئَتِكَ
فَجَعَلْتَهُمْ مَعَادِنَ لِكَلِمَاتِكَ،
وَأَرْكَاناً لِتَوْحِيدِكَ،
وَأَيَاتِكَ وَمَقَامَاتِكَ الَّتِي لَا تَعْطِيلُ لَهَا
فِي كُلِّ مَكَانٍ يَعْرِفُكَ بِهَا مَنْ عَرَفَكَ،
لَا فَرْقَ بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهَا إِلَّا أَنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ
وَخَلْقُكَ،
فَتَقْتُلُهَا وَرَتَّقُهَا بِيَدِكَ،
بَدْوُهَا مِنْكَ وَعَوْدُهَا إِلَيْكَ،
أَعْضَادُ وَأَشْهَادُ
وَمُنَاةٌ وَأَذْوَادُ
وَحَفَظَةٌ وَرَوَادُ،
فِيهِمْ مَلَأْتَ سَمَاءَكَ وَأَرْضَكَ
حَتَّى ظَهَرَ أَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ،
فَبِذَلِكَ أَسْأَلُكَ،
وَبِمَوَاقِعِ الْعِزِّ مِنْ رَحْمَتِكَ
وَبِمَقَامَاتِكَ وَعَلَامَاتِكَ،
أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ
وَأَنْ تَزِيدَنِي إِيمَانًا وَتَثْبِيئًا.
يَا بَاطِنًا فِي ظُهُورِهِ،
وَزَاهِرًا فِي بُطُونِهِ وَمَكْنُونِهِ،
يَا مُفَرِّقًا بَيْنَ النُّورِ وَالْدِّيْجُورِ،
يَا مَوْصُوفًا بِغَيْرِ كُنْهِ،
وَمَعْرُوفًا بِغَيْرِ شَبْهِ،
حَادٌّ كُلِّ مَحْدُودٍ،
وَشَاهِدٌ كُلِّ مَشْهُودٍ،
وَمَوْجِدٌ كُلِّ مَوْجُودٍ،
وَمُحْصِي كُلِّ مَعْدُودٍ،

| | |
|---|--|
| O the knower of the place of all lost things. | وَقَاقِدَ كُلِّ مَفْقُودٍ، |
| None is worshipped except You. | لَيْسَ دُونَكَ مِنْ مَعْبُودٍ، |
| You are the worthiest of all pride and magnanimity. | أَهْلَ الْكِبَرِيَاءِ وَالْجُودِ، |
| O He Whom is not asked 'How' | يَا مَنْ لَا يُكَيَّفُ بِكَيْفٍ، |
| and is not asked 'Where.' | وَلَا يُؤَيَّنُ بِأَيْنٍ، |
| O He Who is concealed from all sights. | يَا مُحْتَجِبًا عَنْ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ، |
| O the Everlasting, O the Self-Subsistent, O the Knower of all known things. | يَا دَيِّمُومُ يَا قَيُّومُ وَعَالِمَ كُلِّ مَعْلُومٍ، |
| (please do) Send blessings upon Muhammad and his Household and upon Your selected servants | صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ وَعَلَى عِبَادِكَ الْمُنْتَجِبِينَ، |
| and Your concealed beings | وَبَشَرِكَ الْمُحْتَجِبِينَ، |
| and Your favorite angels | وَمَلَائِكَتِكَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ، |
| and the Angels who draw themselves out in ranks and who throng (round the Divine Throne); | وَالْبَهْمِ الصَّافِينَ الْحَافِينَ، |
| and bless us in this month—the honored and dignified— | وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي شَهْرِنَا هَذَا الْمَرْجَبِ الْمُكْرَمِ، |
| as well as the next sacred months; | وَمَا بَعْدَهُ مِنَ الْأَشْهُرِ الْحُرُمِ، |
| and pour upon us Your graces in this month; | وَأَسْبِغْ عَلَيْنَا فِيهِ النِّعَمَ، |
| and grant us abundant shares of blessings; | وَأَجْزِلْ لَنَا فِيهِ الْقِسَمَ، |
| and admit our requests, | وَأَبْرِرْ لَنَا فِيهِ الْقِسَمَ، |
| by Your Name, the Greatest, the Greatest, the Loftiest, the Most Honored, | بِاسْمِكَ الْأَعْظَمِ الْأَعْظَمِ الْأَجَلِّ الْأَكْرَمِ، |
| that You put on daylight and it thus lit up, | الَّذِي وَضَعْتَهُ عَلَى النَّهَارِ فَأَضَاءَ، |
| and You put on night and it thus darkened; | وَعَلَى اللَّيْلِ فَأَظْلَمَ، |
| and forgive us all that which You know about us and all that which we do not know; | وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا مَا تَعْلَمُ مِنَّا وَمَا لَا نَعْلَمُ، |
| and protect us against sins with the best of protection; | وَاعْصِمْنَا مِنَ الذُّنُوبِ خَيْرَ الْعِصْمِ، |
| and save us against the acts that You predetermine; | وَاكْفِنَا كَوَافِي قَدْرِكَ، |
| and bestow upon us with Your superb looking; | وَأَمِّنْ عَلَيْنَا بِحُسْنِ نَظْرِكَ، |
| and do not refer us to anyone other than You; | وَلَا تَكِلْنَا إِلَى غَيْرِكَ، |
| and do not prevent us from Your goodness; | وَلَا تَمْنَعْنَا مِنْ خَيْرِكَ، |
| and bless us in the age that You have decided for us; | وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِيمَا كَتَبْتَهُ لَنَا مِنْ أَعْمَارِنَا، |
| and make righteous for us our inner selves; | وَأَصْلِحْ لَنَا خَبِيئَةَ أَسْرَارِنَا، |
| and grant us security from You; | وَأَعْطِنَا مِنْكَ الْأَمَانَ، |

and make us enjoy perfect faith;

and make us catch the month of fasting

and the days and years coming after;

O the Lord of Majesty and Honor.

وَأَسْتَغْمِلْنَا بِحُسْنِ الْإِيمَانِ،

وَبَلَّغْنَا شَهْرَ الصِّيَامِ،

وَمَا بَعْدَهُ مِنَ الْأَيَّامِ وَالْأَعْوَامِ،

يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ.

Sixth: ALLAHUMMA ASALOKA BIL MOULUDAEN Shaykh al-Tusiy has also narrated that a document signed by Imam al-Mahdi (a.s) was received by Shaykh Abu'l-Qasim, Imam al-Mahdi's representative, comprising that the following supplication would be recited in the month of Rajab:

O Allah: I beseech You in the name of those who were
born in Rajab,

Muhammad ibn `Ale II and his son `Ale ibn Muhammad,
the divinely selected.

And I seek nearness to You through both of them for
they are the best means of nearness to You.

O He from Whom favors are sought,

and what He possesses is desired;

I beseech You with the entreaty of him whom is
enchained by his sins

and is bound by his defects;

therefore, he devoted himself to offenses

and disasters have attacked him heavily.

He is now begging You for accepting his repentance;

and for good return from You;

and for redeeming from punishment;

and for releasing from Hellfire;

and for overlooking the sins that are hanged to him.

Certainly, You, O my Master, the greatest hope and
desire that He has.

And, O Allah, I beg You by all the holy means that You
admit

and by all the elevated courses that take to You, that
You, in this month, encompass me with vast mercy of
You,

with abundant favors,

and with satisfaction with what You have decided for
myself

until I am put in my final hole,

which is my abode to the Hereafter

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِالْمَوْلُودَيْنِ فِي رَجَبٍ

مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ الثَّانِي وَأَبْنَهُ عَلِيٍّ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ

الْمُنْتَجَبِ،

وَأَتَقَرَّبُ بِهِمَا إِلَيْكَ خَيْرَ الْقُرْبِ،

يَا مَنْ إِلَيْهِ الْمَعْرُوفُ طُلِبَ،

وَفِيمَا لَدَيْهِ رُغِبَ،

أَسْأَلُكَ سُؤَالَ مُقْتَرِفٍ مُذْنِبٍ قَدْ أَوْبَقَتْهُ ذُنُوبُهُ،

وَأَوْثَقَتْهُ عَيْوبُهُ،

فَطَالَ عَلَى الْخَطَايَا دُؤُوبُهُ،

وَمِنَ الرَّزَايَا خُطُوبُهُ،

يَسْأَلُكَ التَّوْبَةَ،

وَحُسْنَ الْأَوْبَةِ،

وَالنُّزُوعَ عَنِ الْحَوْبَةِ،

وَمِنَ النَّارِ فَكَأكَ رَقَبَتِهِ،

وَالْعَفْوَ عَمَّا فِي رِبْقَتِهِ،

فَأَنْتَ مَوْلَايَ أَعْظَمُ أَمَلِهِ وَثِقَتِهِ.

اللَّهُمَّ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِمَسَائِلِكَ الشَّرِيفَةِ،

وَوَسَائِلِكَ الْمُنِيفَةِ أَنْ تَتَغَمَّدَنِي فِي هَذَا

الشَّهْرِ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنْكَ وَأَسِعَةٍ،

وَنِعْمَةٍ وَأَزَعَةٍ،

وَنَفْسٍ بِمَا رَزَقْتَهَا قَانِعَةٍ،

إِلَى نُزُولِ الْحَافِرَةِ،

وَمَحَلِّ الْآخِرَةِ،

and the Final Fate.

وَمَا هِيَ إِلَيْهِ صَائِرَةٌ.

Seventh: Shaykh al-Tusiy has also narrated the following from Abu'l-Qasim ibn Ruh, the Private Representative of Imam al-Mahdi (a.s): In Rajab, you may visit any of the holy mausoleums (of the Holy Infallibles) that are possible for you to visit, and recite the following therein:

All praise be to Allah Who has allowed us to visit
the shrine of His Saints in Rajab

and has made obligatory upon us their rights that
are obligatory;

and may Allah send blessings upon Muhammad,
the divinely selected,

and upon his Successors, the doors to Him.

O Allah: as You have allowed us to visit their
shrines, please do fulfill for us the promises that
You have made with them;

and include us with them

and do not include us with those whom shall be
prevented from drinking from the (Divine) Pool in
the abode of eternity and perpetuity.

And peace be upon you all.

I have turned my face towards you and directed
to you carrying my query and need with me,
which is the release of my neck from Hellfire
and the settlement with you in the Abode of
Settlement,

with your pious adherents (She'ah).

And peace be upon you all for that you
persevered in patience. Now how excellent is the
final home!

I hereby beg you and put my hope in you as
regards the matters in which you have the right
to act

and recompense.

Truly, through you only are the hopeless restored
(to good condition)

and through you only are the ailed healed

and that which the wombs absorb and that which
they grow.

Verily, I have full faith in your Secret

and I am fully submissive to your words

and I thus ask you by Allah to settle, respond to,
give success to, and set aright all my needs and
all my affairs towards you.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَشْهَدَنَا مَشْهَدَ أَوْلِيَائِهِ فِي رَجَبٍ،

وَأَوْجَبَ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ حَقِّهِمْ مَا قَدْ وَجَبَ،

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُتَنَجِّبِ،

وَعَلَى أَوْصِيَائِهِ الْحُجُبِ.

اللَّهُمَّ فَكَمَا أَشْهَدْتَنَا مَشْهَدَهُمْ فَأَنْجِزْ لَنَا
مَوْعِدَهُمْ،

وَأُورِدْنَا مَوْرِدَهُمْ،

غَيْرَ مُحَلِّثِينَ عَنْ وَرْدٍ فِي دَارِ الْمَقَامَةِ وَالْخُلْدِ،

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ،

إِنِّي قَدْ قَصَدْتُكُمْ وَاعْتَمَدْتُكُمْ بِمَسْأَلَتِي
وَحَاجَتِي وَهِيَ فَكَأَنَّ رَقَبَتِي مِنَ النَّارِ،

وَالْمَقَرُّ مَعَكُمْ فِي دَارِ الْقَرَارِ،

مَعَ شَيْعَتِكُمُ الْآبِرَارِ،

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ،

أَنَا سَائِلُكُمْ وَأَمْلِكُكُمْ فِيمَا إِلَيْكُمْ التَّفْوِيزُ،

وَعَلَيْكُمْ التَّعْوِيزُ،

فَبِكُمْ يُجْبَرُ الْمَهِيضُ،

وَيُشْفَى الْمَرِيضُ،

وَمَا تَزْدَادُ الْأَرْحَامُ وَمَا تَغِيضُ،

إِنِّي بِسِرِّكُمْ مُؤْمِنٌ،

وَلِقَوْلِكُمْ مُسَلِّمٌ،

وَعَلَى اللَّهِ بِكُمْ مُقْسِمٌ فِي رَجْعِي بِحَوَائِجِي
وَقَضَائِهَا وَإِمْضَائِهَا وَإِنْجَاحِهَا وَإِبْرَاحِهَا وَبِشُؤُونِي

| | |
|---|---|
| | لَدَيْكُمْ وَصَلَاحِهَا، |
| Peace be upon you from one who bids you farewell | وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ سَلَامٌ مُودِعٌ، |
| and puts all his needs with you | وَلَكُمْ حَوَائِجَهُ مُودِعٌ، |
| praying Allah for another visit to you | يَسْأَلُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكُمْ الْمَرْجِعَ، |
| since his hope is never cut off from you. | وَسَعْيُهُ إِلَيْكُمْ غَيْرَ مُنْقَطِعٍ، |
| I also pray Him to make my departure successful to a productive place, | وَأَنْ يَرْجِعَنِي مِنْ حَضْرَتِكُمْ خَيْرَ مَرْجِعٍ إِلَى جَنَابِ مُمَرِّعٍ، |
| a fruitful area, | وَحَفْضِ مُوسِعٍ، |
| comfort, and luxurious up to the befalling of death; | وَدَعَا وَمَهْلٍ إِلَى حِينِ الْأَجَلِ، |
| and also [I pray Him] for the best destiny and abode in the Eternal Bliss, | وَخَيْرِ مَصِيرٍ وَمَحَلٍّ فِي النَّعِيمِ الْأَزَلِ، |
| the affluent living, | وَالْعَيْشِ الْمُقْتَبَلِ، |
| the perpetual fruit, | وَدَوَامِ الْأَكْلِ، |
| the drinking from the pure drink | وَشَرْبِ الرَّحِيقِ وَالسَّلْسَلِ، |
| and the divine spring whose drink is refreshing and thirst-quenching that is never bored or fed up. | وَعَلٍّ وَنَهْلٍ لَا سَامَ مِنْهُ وَلَا مَلَلٍ، |
| Allah's mercy, blessings and salutations be upon you incessantly until I return to your presence | وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ وَتَحِيَّاتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ حَتَّى الْعُودِ إِلَى حَضْرَتِكُمْ، |
| and win the honor of visiting you again | وَالْفَوْزِ فِي كَرَّتِكُمْ، |
| and the honor of being resurrected with your group. | وَالْحَشْرِ فِي زُمْرَتِكُمْ، |
| Allah's mercy, blessings, benedictions, and salutations be upon you, | وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَصَلَوَاتُهُ وَتَحِيَّاتُهُ، |
| for Allah alone is Sufficient for us! Most Excellent is He in Whom we trust! | وَهُوَ حَسْبُنَا وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ. |

Ninth: The Holy Prophet (a.s) is reported as saying: As for anyone who repeats the following invocation one hundred times in Rajab and immediately gives alms after it, Almighty Allah will conclude his life with mercy and forgiveness. Also, anyone who repeats it four hundred times will be given the reward of one hundred *shaheds* (martyrs):

I ask the forgiveness of Allah. There is no god save Him alone without having any partner. And I repent before Him.

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ
وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ.

Tenth: The Holy Prophet (a.s) is also reported to have said: As for anyone who repeats the following invocation **one Thousand times** in Rajab, Almighty Allah will decide for him one hundred Thousand rewards and will award him one hundred houses in Paradise:

There is no god save Allah.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ.

Eleventh: A Hadeth reads that one who repeats the following invocation of seeking Allah's forgiveness **seventy times in the morning and seventy times in the evening** on each day in Rajab will be admitted by Almighty Allah if he dies in Rajab and Hellfire will not touch him on account of the blessing of Rajab:

I ask forgiveness of Allah and I repent to him

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ.

After this invocation is repeated seventy times, it is recommended to raise the hands towards the heavens and say:

O Allah: (please do) forgive me and accept my repentance.

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ.

Twelfth: It is recommended to pray to Allah for forgiveness, using the following invocation, one Thousand times in Rajab so that Almighty Allah, the All-merciful, may forgive:

I ask Allah, the Lord of majesty and honor, to forgive my all sins and offenses.

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ مِنْ جَمِيعِ الذُّنُوبِ وَالْآثَامِ.

Thirteenth: In his book of '*al-Iqbal*,' Sayyid Ibn Tawus has mentioned great rewards for those who recite Surah of *al-Tawhed* (No. 112) ten thousand, or one thousand, or one hundred times in Rajab. Likewise, he has narrated that one who recites this Surah (of *al-Tawhed*) one hundred times on Friday in Rajab will enjoy, on the Resurrection Day, light that draws him towards Paradise.

Fourteenth: Sayyid Ibn tawus has also narrated :One who fasts on a day in Rajab and offers a four-Rak`ah prayer in the first Rak`ah of which he repeats the *Ayat al-Kursiy* (2:255) one hundred times and in the second Rak`ah of which he repeats the Surah of *al-Tawhed* two hundred times—one who does so will not depart life before he sees (in sleep) his place in Paradise or someone else sees in sleep the place of the doer of this act in Paradise.

Fifteenth: Sayyid Ibn Tawus has also reported from the Holy Prophet (a.s) that if one **offers a four-Rak`ah prayer on Friday in Rajab** between the obligatory Zuhur and `Asr Prayers in each Rak`ah of which the Surah of *al-Fatihah* is recited once and the *Ayat al-Kursiy* is repeated seven times and the Surah of *al-Tawhed* is repeated five times and then the following invocation is repeated ten times

I seek the forgiveness of Allah and I pray Him for accepting of my repentance.

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَسْأَلُهُ التَّوْبَةَ.

if one offers this prayer, Almighty Allah will decide for him, from the day on which this prayer is offered up to the day of his death, one Thousand rewards a day, and will give him a city built with ruby in Paradise for each verse (of the Holy Qur'an) that he recites, and will give him a palace built with white pearls in Paradise for each letter that he recites from the Holy Qur'an, and will give him in marriage the Women of Paradise, and will be satisfied with him completely, and will include him with the (true) worshippers, and will seal his life with happiness and forgiveness... etc.

Sixteenth: It is recommended to **fast on three days** in the month of Rajab: Thursday, Friday, and Saturday. It has been narrated that one who fasts on these three days in one of the Sacred Months will be awarded with the reward of nine hundred year worship.

Seventeenth: It is recommended to offer a **sixty-Rak`ah prayer in Rajab**. Each night, it is recommended to offer **two Rak`ahs** x 30 days of this prayer in the first Rak`ah of which the Surah of *al-Fatihah* is recited once and the Surah of *al-Kafirun* is repeated three times and the Surah of *al-Tawhed* is recited one time. After completion of the two Rak`ahs, it is recommended to raise the hands towards the heavens and recite the following supplication:

There is no god save Allah, alone without having
any partner.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ،

To Him is the kingdom and to Him is all praise.

لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ،

He restores to live and cause to die, and He is
Ever-living and He never dies.

يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ،

In His Hands is all goodness,

بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ،

and He has power over all things,

وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ،

and to Him is the return of all things.

وَالِيهِ الْمَصِيرُ،

There is neither might nor strength save with
Allah, the Most High, the All-great.

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ،

O Allah: (please do) bless Muhammad, the Ummi
Prophet, and his Family.

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَآلِهِ.

It is also recommended to pass one's hand over the face while reciting the last sentence of this supplication. The Holy Prophet (a.s) is reported to have said that if one offers this prayer and recites this supplication, Almighty Allah will respond to his needs and will award him the reward of sixth times of 'ajj and 'Umrah.

Eighteenth: It has been also narrated that the Holy Prophet (a.s) said, "One who recites the Surah of *al-Tawhed* one hundred times at one night in Rajab will be decided as have fasted for one hundred years for the sake of Almighty Allah Who will also decide for him one hundred palaces (in Paradise) in the vicinity of one of the Prophets."

Nineteenth: The Holy Prophet (a.s) is also reported as saying that Almighty Allah will forgive all the sins of those who offer a ten Rak`ah prayer, at one night in Rajab, reciting in each Rak`ah the Surah of *al-Fatihah* once and repeating the Surah of *al-Tawhed* three times.

Twentieth: In 'Zad al-Ma`ad,' `Allamah al-Majlisiy has mentioned that Imam `Ali Amer al-Mu'minen (a.s) reported the following from the Holy Prophet (a.s): If one repeats the following Surahs and invocations three times each day and each night in the months of Rajab, Sha`ban, and Ramazan, he will have all his sins forgiven even if they are as many and much as raindrops, tree leaves, sea foam... etc: (1) Surah of *al-Fatihah*, (2) *ayat al-Kursiy*, (3) Surah of *al-Kafirun*, (4) Surah of *al-Tawhed*, (5) Surah of *al-Falaq*, (6) Surah of *al-Nas*, (7) the following invocation:

All glory be to Allah; all praise be to Allah

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ،

there is no god save Allah;

وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ،

Allah is the Greatest;

وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ،

and there is no might and no strength save with
Allah, the All-high the All-great.

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ.

(8) the following invocation:

O Allah: send blessings upon Muhammad and the
Household of Muhammad.

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ.

(9) the following invocation:

O Allah: (please do) forgive the believing men and
women.

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ.

(10) the following invocation, yet four hundred times:

I seek the forgiveness of Allah & I repent before Him.

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ.

`Allamah al-Majlisiy has also mentioned that it is traditional to repeat the following invocation one
Thousand times each night in Rajab: There is no god save Allah.. لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

Night of 7th Rajab- Special Salat. www.Duas.org

The Holy prophet (saws) says *Allah swt will reward the person who recites this Salat as follows:-*

Allah offer him shelter under the Arsh, will ease the pangs of death on him & save him from the squeeze in the grave. He will not die unless he sees his place in Paradise, & will be safe from the hardships of Qiyamat.

If a person recites 4 unit Salaat on the night of 7th Rajab,

Method in each unit after Surah al Hamd recite Surat at Tawheed thrice, Surah al Falaq once, Surah an Naas once. After finishing Salaat recite 10 Salwaat & 10 times

Tasbeehate Arba' :-

O Allah, (Please) send
blessings to Muhammad and
the Household of Muhammad,

allāhumma ṣalli `alā
muḥammadin wa āli
muḥammadin

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

All glory be to Allah;
all praise be to Allah;
there is no god save Allah;
and Allah is the Greatest

subḥāna allāhi
walḥamdu lillāhi
wa lā ilāha illā allāhu
wallāhu akbaru

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Reference Iqbal al-A'maal of Sayyid ibn Tawus vol. 2 p. 261

15 Rajab 'Night'

First: Ghusl **Second:** `Allāmah al-Majlisī, recommends to spend this whole night in worship.

Third: It is recommended to visit the holy shrine of Imam al-Ḥusayn (`a). & recite ziarat http://www.duas.org/rajab/rajab_ziyarat.htm

Fifth: It is recommended to offer a prayer consisting of **thirty units** in each of which one should recite Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah* one time and Sūrah *al-Tawḥīd* ten times. Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs has reported this prayer from the Holy Prophet (ṣ) with an abundant reward.

Sixth: It is recommended to offer another prayer consisting of **twelve units** in each of which Sūrahs of *al-Fātiḥah*, *al-Tawḥīd*, *al-Falaq*, *al-Nās*, *al-Qadr*, and *Āyah al-Kursī* should be recited four times EACH. After accomplishing the prayer, one should repeat the following four times:

Allah, Allah is my Lord.

allāhu allāhu rabbī

اللَّهُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي

I do not associate anyone with Him

lā ushriku bihī shay'an

لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا

and I do not betake any Master other than Him.

wa lā attakhidhu min dūnihi waliyyan

وَلَا أَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِهِ وَلِيًّا

One may then submit his requests.

Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs has narrated this prayer in this form from Imam Ja`far al-Ṣādiq (`a) although Shaykh al-Ṭūsī, in *Miṣbāḥ al-Mutahajjid*, has mentioned that Dāwūd ibn Sarḥān narrated that Imam Ja`far al-Ṣādiq (`a) said the following:

On the fifteenth night of Rajab, you may offer a **twelve-unit prayer** in each unit of which you may recite Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah* and any other Sūrah. When you finish, you may recite Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah*, *al-Falaq*, *al-Nās*, *al-Tawḥīd*, and *Āyah al-Kursī* each four times. After that, you may repeat the following **four** times:

All glory be to Allah,

subḥāna allāhi

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

all praise be to Allah,

walḥamdu lillāhi

وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

there is no god save Allah,

wa lā ilāha illā allāhu

وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

and Allah is the Greatest.

wallāhu akbaru

وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Then, you may say the following:

Allah, Allah is my Lord.

allāhu allāhu rabbī

اللَّهُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي

I do not associate anyone with Him.

lā ushriku bihī shay'an

لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا

Only shall that which Allah wills happen.

wa mā shā'a allāhu

وَمَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ

There is no power save with Allah, the Most High, the All-great.

lā quwwata illā billāhi al`aliyyi al`azīmi

لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

15 Rajab 'DAY' On this blessed day, the following Aamal may be done:**First:** Ghusl**Second:** It is also recommended to visit the holy shrine of Imam al-Husayn (`a) on this day & recite the special Ziarat for the day at <http://www.duas.org/rajab/15rajabziarat.htm>**Third Salat Salman** a 10 rakat salat ,in each Raka'ah recite Surah Al Faatihah once, Surah Al Ikhlāas thrice, and Sura Kafiroon thrice and after salaam (at the end of each 2 units) raise your hands towards the heavens and say:

There is no god save Allah,
alone without any partner. To
him is the kingdom and to Him
is all praise. He gives life and
causes to die while He is Ever-
living and never dies. In His
hand is the good and He has
power over all things.

la ilaha illa allahu wahdahu la
shareka lahu,lahu almulku wa
lahu alhamdu,yuhye wa
yumetu,wa huwa hayyun la
yamutu,biyadihi alkhayruwa
huwa `ala kull shay'in qaderun.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا
شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ
الْحَمْدُ، يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ، وَهُوَ
حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ، بِيَدِهِ
الْخَيْرُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
قَدِيرٌ.

Fourth Offer a four-unit prayer 2X2 after which, extend the hands and say the following

O Allah, O He Who
humiliates all the tyrants!
O He Who dignifies the
believers!

allāhumma yā mudhilla
kulli jabbārin
wa yā mu`izza
almu'minīna

اَللّٰهُمَّ يَا مُذِلَّ كُلِّ جَبَّارٍ
وَيَا مُعِزَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
اَنْتَ كَهْفِي حِيْنَ تُعِيْنِي
اَلْمَذَاهِبُ

Verily, You are my Shelter
when all courses mislead me

anta kahfī hīna tu`yīnī
almadhāhibu

and You are the Maker of my
creation out of Your having
mercy upon me,
while You have never needed
to create me.

wa anta bāri'u khalqī
raḥmatan bī
wa qad kunta `an khalqī
ghaniyyan

وَاَنْتَ بَارِئُ خَلْقِي رَحْمَةً بِي
وَقَدْ كُنْتَ عَنْ خَلْقِي غَنِيًّا
وَلَوْ لَا رَحْمَتُكَ لَكُنْتُ مِنَ
اَلْهَالِكِيْنَ

Were it not for Your mercy, I
would be of those who
perish.

wa lawlā raḥmatuka
lakuntu min alhālikīna

You are my backer against
my enemies,

wa anta mu'ayyidī
bilnaṣri `alā a`dā'ī

وَاَنْتَ مُؤَيِّدِيْ بِالنَّصْرِ عَلٰى
اَعْدَائِيْ

and were it not for Your
support, I would be of those
who are exposed.

wa lawlā naṣruka iyyāya
lakuntu min almafḍūḥīna

وَلَوْ لَا نَصْرُكَ اِيَّايْ لَكُنْتُ مِنَ
اَلْمَفْضُوْحِيْنَ

O He Who sends mercy from
its origin!

yā mursila alrraḥmati min
ma`ādinihā

يَا مُرْسِلَ الرَّحْمَةِ مِنْ مَّعَادِنِهَا
وَمُنْشِئَ الْبَرَكَةِ مِنْ مَّوَاضِعِهَا

O He Who originates
blessings from their centers!

wa munshi'a albarakati
min mawāḍi'ihā

O He Who has given Himself
exclusively disdain and
elevation;

yā man khaṣṣa nafsahū
bilshshumūkhi walrrif`ati

يَا مَنْ خَصَّ نَفْسَهُ بِالشُّمُوْخِ

وَالرَّفْعَةَ

therefore, His saints feel
dignified out of His Honor!

fa awliyā'uhū bi`izzihī
yata`azzazūna

فَأَوْلِيَآؤُهُ بِعِزِّهِ يَتَعَزَّزُونَ

O He for Whom all kings
have put the yoke of
humiliation on their necks;

wa yā man waḍa`at lahū
almulūku nīra almadhallati
`alā a`nāqihim

وَيَا مَنْ وَضَعَتْ لَهُ الْمُلُوكُ نِيرَ

الْمَذَلَّةِ عَلَى أَعْنَاقِهِمْ

they are therefore fearful of
His supremacy!

fahum min saṭawātihi
khā'ifūna

فَهُمْ مِنْ سَطَوَاتِهِ خَائِفُونَ

I pray You in the name of
Your Entity from which You
have derived Your Pride,

as'aluka bikaynūniyyatika
allatī ishtaqaqtahā min
kibriyā'ika

أَسْأَلُكَ بِكَيْنُونِيَّتِكَ الَّتِي

أَسْتَقْتَهَا مِنْ كِبْرِيَاكَ

I pray You in the name of
Your Pride from which You
have derived Your Dignity,

wa as'aluka bikibriyā'ika
allatī ishtaqaqtahā min
`izzatika

وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِكِبْرِيَاكَ الَّتِي

أَسْتَقْتَهَا مِنْ عِزَّتِكَ

I pray You in the name of
Your Dignity by which You
have been firmly established
on the throne of authority;

wa as'aluka bi`izzatika
allatī istawayta bihā `alā
`arshika

وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِعِزَّتِكَ الَّتِي أَسْتَوَيْتَ

بِهَا عَلَى عَرْشِكَ

so, You have created all Your
creatures who are,

fakhalaqta bihā jamī`a
khalqika

فَخَلَقْتَ بِهَا جَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ

as a result, submissive to
You.

fahum laka mudh`inūna

فَهُمْ لَكَ مُذْعِنُونَ

[I pray You to] send
blessings to Muḥammad and
upon his Household.

an tuṣalliya `alā
muḥammadin wa ahli
baytihi

أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ

According to a narration, Any aggrieved person who says this prayer will have his grief released by Almighty Allah.

Fifth: The most important rite on this day is to say the prayer known as *Du`ā' Ummi-Dāwūd*. (<http://www.duas.org/ummedawood.htm>) This prayer brings about innumerable rewards some of which are that it grants the requests, relieves from anguishes, and saves from the persecutions of the wrongdoers.

15th Rajab is also the death anniversary of **Lady Zainub (as)** sister of Imam Hussain(as) & daughter of Imam Ali (as)

Recite ziarat & read about her from <http://www.duas.org/zainubas.htm>

THE DIVINE MISSION NIGHT: THE TWENTY-SEVENTH NIGHT OF RAJAB

The twenty-seventh night in Rajab is the night of the Holy Prophet's Mission. This highly blessed night is called '*laylat al-mab'ath*', which stands for the beginning of the Holy Prophet's Mission of promulgating the true religion of Almighty Allah. Recommended acts on this night are as follows:

First: Shaykh al-Ṭūsiy, in his book of '*Miṣbāḥ al-Mutahajjid*,' has quoted Imam Muḥammad al-Jawād (a.s) as saying, "There is a night in Rajab which carries for people the goodness that is more preferable than all that which may be subjected to sunlight. It is the twenty-seventh night of Rajab. One who does (acts of worship) at this night will have the reward of him who has worshipped Almighty Allah for sixty years." When the Imam (a.s) was asked about the kind of acts at this night, he answered, "After you offer the 'Ishā' Prayer and take some sleep, & wake up at any hour before midnight. You may then offer a prayer of twelve Rak'ahs in each of which you may recite Sūrah al-Fātiḥah and any other Sūrah from the *al-Mufaṣṣal*, which begins with Sūrah of *Muḥammad* (No. 47) up to the end of the Holy Qur'ān. You should separate each couple of Rak'ahs with *Taslīm*. After accomplishing this prayer, you should recite Sūrahs of *al-Fātiḥah*, *al-Falaq*, *al-Nās*, *al-Tawḥīd*, *al-Kāfirūn*, *al-Qadr*, and *Āyat al-Kursiy* each seven times. After all this, you may recite the following

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| All praise be to Allah, Who has not taken to Himself a son, | alḥamdu lillāhi alladhy lam yattakhidh waladan | الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا، |
| and Who has no partner in the Sovereignty, | wa lam yakun lahu sharīkun fī almulki | وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ، |
| nor has He any protecting friend through dependence. | wa lam yakun lahu waliyyun mina aldhdhulli | وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذُّلِّ |
| And magnify Him with all magnificence. | wa kabbirhu takbīran | وَكَبَّرَهُ تَكْبِيرًا. |
| O Allah: verily I beseech You in the name of the situations of Your Dignity on the pillars of Your Throne, | allāhumma innī as-aluka bima` āqidi ` izzka ` alā arkāni ` arshika | اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِمَعَاقِدِ عِزِّكَ عَلَى أَرْكَانِ عَرْشِكَ |
| and in the name of Your utmost mercy in Your Book, | wa muntahā alrraḥmati min kitābika | وَمُنْتَهَى الرَّحْمَةِ مِنْ كِتَابِكَ، |
| and in the name of Your Name—the Greatest, the Greatest, the Greatest, | wa biāsmika ala` ḡami ala` ḡami ala` ḡami | وَبِأَسْمِكَ الْأَعْظَمِ الْأَعْظَمِ الْأَعْظَمِ، |
| and in the name of Your Mention—the Highest, the Highest, the Highest, | wa dhikrika ala` lā ala` lā ala` lā | وَذِكْرِكَ الْأَعْلَى الْأَعْلَى الْأَعْلَى، |
| and in the name of Your Words, the perfect, | wa bikalimātika alttāmmāti | وَبِكَلِمَاتِكَ التَّامَّاتِ |
| that You may bless Muḥammad and his Household | an tuṣalliya ` alā muḥammadin wa ālihi | أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ |
| and do to me that which befits You. | wa an taf`ala by mā anta ahluhu | وَأَنْ تَفْعَلَ بِي مَا أَنْتَ أَهْلُهُ. |

You may then submit your desires.

It is also recommended to have a **Ghusl** at this night.

Second: The best act that is ever done at this night is to visit the holy tomb of Imam `Alī ibn Abī-Ṭālib (a.s). As will be mentioned in the section of the *Ziyārahs*, three forms of Ziyārah will be mentioned for visiting the tomb of Imam `Alī Amīr al-Mu'minīn (a.s) at this night:

ZIYĀRAH OF IMAM `ALĪ ON THE DIVINE MISSION DAY AND NIGHT:

Shaykh al-Mufid, Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs, and al-Shahīd have mentioned that the following form of *ziyārah* of Imam `Alī (a.s) at the twenty-seventh night of Rajab When you intend to visit the holy mausoleum of Imam `Alī Amīr al-Mu'minīn (a.s) on the Divine Mission Day or the night before it, you may stop at the gate of the holy dome, facing the holy tomb, and say the following:

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| I bear witness that there is no god save Allah, alone without having any associate. | ash-hadu an lā ilāha illā allāhu waḥdahu lā sharīka lahu | أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، |
| And I bear witness that Muḥammad is His servant and messenger, | wa ash-hadu ann muḥammadan `abduhu wa rasūluhu | وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ، |
| And that `Alī ibn Abī-Ṭālib, the commander of the believers, is the brother of His Messenger, | wa anna `aliyy bna aby ṭālibin amīra almu`minīna `abdu allāhi wa akhw rasūlihi | وَأَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَأَخُو رَسُولِهِ، |
| And that the immaculate Imams from his offspring are Allah's arguments against His creatures. | wa anna al-a`immata alṭṭāhirīna min wuldihi ḥujaju allāhi `alā khalqihī | وَأَنَّ الْأَئِمَّةَ الطَّاهِرِينَ مِنْ وَلَدِهِ حُجَجُ اللَّهِ عَلَى خَلْقِهِ. |

You may then enter the mausoleum, stop at the tomb, turn the face toward the tomb and make the kiblah direction between your shoulders, and repeat the *takbīr* statement on hundred times:

| | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Allah is the Greatest | allāhu akbaru | اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ |
|-----------------------|---------------|------------------|

You may then say the following:

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Peace be upon you; O the inheritor of Adam, the vicegerent of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha ādama khalīfati allāhi | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ آدَمَ خَلِيفَةَ اللَّهِ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the inheritor of Noah, the choice of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha nūḥin ṣifwati allāhi | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ نُوحٍ صِفْوَةَ اللَّهِ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the inheritor of Abraham, the intimate friend of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha ibrahīma khalīli allāhi | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلِ اللَّهِ، |

Peace be upon you; O the inheritor of Moses, the spoken by Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha mūsā kalīmi allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ مُوسَى
كَلِيمِ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the inheritor of Jesus, the spirit of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha `īsā rūḥi allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ عِيسَى
رُوحِ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the inheritor of Muḥammad, the chief of Allah's Messengers.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha muḥammadin sayyidi rusuli allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ مُحَمَّدٍ
سَيِّدِ رُسُلِ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the commander of the believers.

alssalāmu `alayka yā amīrālmu`minīna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ،

Peace be upon you; O the epitome of the pious ones.

alssalāmu `alayka yā imāma almuttqīna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا إِمَامَ الْمُتَّقِينَ،

Peace be upon you; O the chief of the Prophets' successors.

alssalāmu `alayka yā sayyida alwaṣiyyīna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَيِّدَ الْوَصِيِّينَ،

Peace be upon you; O the successor of the Messenger of the Lord of the worlds.

alssalāmu `alayka yā waṣiyy rasūli rabbi al`ālamīna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَصِيَّ رَسُولِ رَبِّ
الْعَالَمِينَ،

Peace be upon you; O the inheritor of the knowledge of the past and the coming generations.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha `ilmi al-awwalīna wal-ākhirīna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ عِلْمِ
الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ،

Peace be upon you; O the Great News.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alnba'u al`azīmu

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبَأُ الْعَظِيمُ،

Peace be upon you; O the Straight Path.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alṣṣrāṭu almustaqīmu

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الصِّرَاطُ
الْمُسْتَقِيمُ،

Peace be upon; O the noble, refined one.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā almuḥadhdhbu alkarīmu

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الْمُهَذَّبُ
الْكَرِيمُ،

Peace be upon you; O the pious successor (of the Prophet).

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alwaṣiyy alttqīyy

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الْوَصِيُّ التَّقِيُّ،

Peace be upon you; O the well-pleased, pure one.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alrrḍiyy alzzkiyy

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الرِّضِيُّ الزَّكِيُّ،

Peace be upon you; O the shining full moon.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā albadru almuḍī'u

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الْبَدْرُ
الْمُضِيءُ،

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Peace be upon you; O the grandest veracious one. | alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alşşddīqu alakbaru | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الصَّديقُ الأكْبَرُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the greatest distinguisher (between the right and the wrong). | alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alfārūqu ala`zamu | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الْفَارُوقُ الْأَعْظَمُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the glowing lantern. | alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alssrāju almunīru | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا السَّرَاجُ الْمُنِيرُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the leader to the true guidance. | alssalāmu `alayka yā imāma alhudā | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا إِمَامَ الْهُدَى، |
| Peace be upon you; O the pattern of piety. | alssalāmu `alayka yā `alama alttqā | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَلمَ التَّقَى، |
| Peace be upon you; O the grand argument of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥujjata allāhi alkubrā | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا حُجَّةَ اللَّهِ الْكُبْرَى، |
| Peace be upon you; O the select and elite of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā khāşşata allāhi wa khālişatahu | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا خَاصَّةَ اللَّهِ وْخَالِصَتَهُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the trustee and choice of Allah, | wa amīna allāhi wa şafwatahu | وَأَمِينَ اللَّهِ وَصَفْوَتَهُ، |
| And the door to and the argument of Allah, | wa bāba allāhi wa ḥujjtahu | وَبَابَ اللَّهِ وَحُجَّتَهُ، |
| And the source and the secret of Allah's judgment, | wa ma`dina ḥukmi allāhi wa sirrihi | وَمَعْدِنَ حُكْمِ اللَّهِ وَسِرِّهِ، |
| And the guardian and keeper of Allah's knowledge, | wa `aybata `ilmi allāhi wa khāzinahu | وَعَيْبَةَ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ وَخَازِنَهُ، |
| And the envoy of Allah among His creatures. | wa safira allāhi fī khalqihi | وَسَفِيرَ اللَّهِ فِي خَلْقِهِ، |
| I bear witness that you performed the prayers, | ash-hadu annaka aqamta alşşalata | أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَقَمْتَ الصَّلَاةَ، |
| And you paid the zakāt, | wa ātayta alzzkata | وَأَتَيْتَ الزَّكَاةَ، |
| And you enjoined the right, | wa amarta bilma`rūfi | وَأَمَرْتَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ، |
| And you forbade the wrong, | wa nahayta `ani almunkari | وَنَهَيْتَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ، |
| And you followed the Messenger, | wāttba`ta alrrsūla | وَاتَّبَعْتَ الرَّسُولَ، |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| And you recited the Book as exactly as it must be, | wa talawta alkitāba ḥaqq tilāwatihi | وَتَلَوْتَ الْكِتَابَ حَقًّا تِلَاوَتِهِ، |
| And you conveyed the messages of Allah, | wa ballghita `ani allāhi | وَبَلَّغْتَ عَنِ اللَّهِ، |
| And you fulfilled your covenant with Allah, | wa wafayta bi`ahdi allāhi | وَوَفَّيْتَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ، |
| And the Words of Allah were accomplished by you, | wa tammt bika kalimātu allāhi | وَتَمَّتْ بِكَ كَلِمَاتُ اللَّهِ، |
| And you strove in Allah's way in the best manner, | wa jāhadta fī allāhi ḥaqq jihādihi | وَجَاهَدْتَ فِي اللَّهِ حَقًّا جِهَادِهِ، |
| And you advised for the sake of Allah and for the sake of His Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household, | wa naṣaḥta lillāhi wa lirasūlihi ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi | وَتَصَحَّتْ لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ، |
| And you sacrificed yourself with steadfastness and seeking of Allah's reward, | wa judta binafsika ṣābiran muḥtasiban | وَجُدْتَ بِنَفْسِكَ صَابِرًا مُحْتَسِبًا |
| And struggling for the defense of Allah's religion, | mujāhidan `an dīni allāhi | مُجَاهِدًا عَنِ دِينِ اللَّهِ، |
| And protecting Allah's Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household, | muwaqqiyan lirasūli allāhi ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi | مُوقِّيًا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ، |
| Seeking for that which is with Allah, | ṭāliban mā `inda allāhi | طَالِبًا مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، |
| And desiring for that which Allah has promised. | rāghiban fīmā wa `ada allāhu | رَاغِبًا فِيمَا وَعَدَ اللَّهُ، |
| You also sealed your life as martyr, | wa maḍayta lilldhy kunta `alayhi shahīdan | وَمَضَيْتَ لِلَّذِي كُنْتَ عَلَيْهِ شَهِيدًا |
| And as witness and as witnessed; | wa shāhidan wa mashhūdan | وَشَاهِدًا وَمَشْهُودًا، |
| So, may Allah reward you on behalf of His Messenger and Islam and the people of Islam with the most favorite reward. | fajazāka allāhu `an rasūlihi wa `ani alislāmi wa ahlihi min ṣiddīqin afḍala aljazā'i | فَجَزَاكَ اللَّهُ عَنِ رَسُولِهِ وَعَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَأَهْلِهِ مِنْ صِدِّيقٍ أَفْضَلَ الْجَزَاءِ. |
| I bear witness that you were the first to embrace Islam, | ash-hadu annaka kunta awwala alqawmi islāman | أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ كُنْتَ أَوَّلَ الْقَوْمِ إِسْلَامًا، |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| And you were the most sincere in faith, | wa akhlaşahum `imānan | وَأَخْلَصَهُمْ إِيْمَانًا، |
| And you were the most confident, | wa ashaddhum yaqīnan | وَأَشَدَّهُمْ يَقِيْنًا، |
| And you were the most Allah-fearing, | wa akhwafahum lillāhi | وَأَخَوْفَهُمْ لِلَّهِ، |
| And you were the most steadfast (against ordeals for the sake of Islam) | wa a`ẓamahum `anā`an | وَأَعْظَمَهُمْ عَنَاءً، |
| And you were the most watchful for Allah's Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household, | wa aḥwatahum `alā rasūli allāhi ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi | وَأَحْوَطَهُمْ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ، |
| And you were endowed with the most favorable merits, | wa afḍalahum manāqiba | وَأَفْضَلَهُمْ مَنَاقِبَ، |
| And you were the foremost of everyone else in everything, | wa aktharahum sawābiqa | وَأَكْثَرَهُمْ سَوَاقِبَ، |
| And you were the owner of the most elevated rank, | wa arfa`ahum darajatan | وَأَرْفَعَهُمْ دَرَجَةً، |
| And you were the owner of the most honorable position, | wa ashrafahum manzilan | وَأَشْرَفَهُمْ مَنَزَلَةً، |
| And you were the most respected (by Almighty Allah and His Messenger). | wa akramahum `alayhi | وَأَكْرَمَهُمْ عَلَيْهِ، |
| Thus, you became stronger when they became weak, | faqawīta ḥīna wa hanwā | فَقَوِيْتُ حِينَ وَهَنُوا، |
| And you abode by the course of Allah's Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household. | wa lazimta minhāja rasūli allāhi ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi | وَلَزِمْتُ مِنْهَا جَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ، |
| I also bear witness that you were the true vicegerent of him (i.e. the Holy Prophet); | wa ash-hadu annaka kunta khalīfatahu ḥaqqan | وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ كُنْتَ خَلِيفَتَهُ حَقًّا، |
| No one could ever compete with you in this position in spite of the existence of hypocrites, | lam tunāza` biraghmi almunāfiqīna | لَمْ تُنَازَعْ بِرَغْمِ الْمُنَافِقِينَ، |
| The despise of the unbelievers, | wa ghayẓi alkāfirīna | وَعَيْظِ الْكَافِرِينَ، |
| And the malice of the wicked. | wa ḍighni alfāsiqīna | وَضِغْنِ الْفَاسِقِينَ، |
| You also managed the matters when they failed to do so, | wa qumta bilamri ḥīna fashilwā | وَقُمْتَ بِالْأَمْرِ حِينَ فَشِلُوا، |
| And you spoke (the truth) when they stammered, | wa naṭaqta ḥīna tata`ta`wā | وَتَطَقْتَ حِينَ تَتَعَتَعُوا، |

And you carried on with the light of Allah when they stopped.

wa maḍayta binūri allāhi
idh wa qafwā

وَمَضَيْتَ بِنُورِ اللَّهِ إِذْ وَقَفُوا،

Hence, he who follows you has actually been led to the true guidance.

famani attba`aka faqadi
ahṭadā

فَمَنْ اتَّبَعَكَ فَقَدْ اهْتَدَى،

You were the first to speak,

kunta awwalahum
kalāman

كُنْتَ أَوَّلَهُمْ كَلَامًا،

And you were the firmest in refuting the rivals,

wa ashaddhum khiṣāman

وَأَشَدَّهُمْ خِصَامًا،

And you were the most eloquent of them,

wa aṣwabahum manṭiqan

وَأَصْوَبَهُمْ مَنْطِقًا،

And you were the most apposite in opinions,

wa asaddhum raiyan

وَأَسَدَّهُمْ رَأْيًا،

And you were the most courageous,

wa ashja`ahum qalban

وَأَشَجَّهُمْ قَلْبًا،

And you were the most confident of them,

wa aktharahum yaqīnan

وَأَكْثَرَهُمْ يَقِينًا،

And you were the best of them in deeds,

wa aḥsanahum `amalan

وَأَحْسَنَهُمْ عَمَلًا،

And you were the most learned in affairs.

wa a`rafahum bila`umūri

وَأَعْرَفَهُمْ بِالْأُمُورِ،

For the believers, you were merciful father,

kunta lilmu`minīna aban
raḥīman

كُنْتَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَبًا رَحِيمًا

And they were thus your dependants;

idh ṣārū `alayka `yālan

إِذْ صَارُوا عَلَيْكَ عِيَالًا،

So, you carried the burdens that they were too weak to carry,

faḥamalṭa athqāla mā
`anhu ḍa`ufwā

فَحَمَلْتَ أَثْقَالَ مَا عَنْهُ ضَعُفُوا،

And you preserved that which they forfeited,

wa ḥafizṭa mā aḍā`ū

وَحَفِظْتَ مَا أَضَاعُوا،

And you conserved that which they neglected,

wa ra`ayṭa mā aḥmalū

وَرَعَيْتَ مَا أَهْمَلُوا،

And you prepared yourself for facing that which they were too coward to face,

wa shammarta idh jabanū

وَشَمَرْتَ إِذْ جَبَنُوا،

And you advanced when they were dismayed,

wa `alawṭa idh hala`ū

وَعَلَوْتَ إِذْ هَلِعُوا،

And you acted steadfastly when they became anxious.

wa ṣabarta idh jaza`ū

وَصَبَرْتَ إِذْ جَزِعُوا،

You were thus incessant torment on the unbelievers,

kunta `alā alkāfirīna
`adhāban ṣabban

كُنْتَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا
صَبًّا

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| And you were also rude and furious (on them), | wa ghilẓatan wa ghayẓan | وَعِلْظَةً وَعَيْظًا، |
| And you rained (with mercy) on the believers, and you were fertile and source of knowledge for them. | wa lilmu' minīna ghaythan wa khiṣban wa `ilman | وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْثًا وَخِصْبًا وَعِلْمًا، |
| Your argument was never weak, | lam tuflal ḥujjatuka | لَمْ تُفَلِّ حُجَّتْكَ، |
| And your heart never deviated, | wa lam yazigh qalbuka | وَلَمْ يَزِغْ قَلْبُكَ، |
| And your sagacity was never feeble, | wa lam taḍ`uf baṣīratuka | وَلَمْ تَضَعْفْ بَصِيرَتُكَ، |
| And your determination never cowered. | wa lam tajbun nafsuka | وَلَمْ تَجْبُنْ نَفْسُكَ، |
| You were as firm as mountain, as storms could never displace you, | kunta kāljabali lā tuḥarriuhu al`awāṣifu | كُنْتَ كَالْجَبَلِ لَا تُحَرِّكُهُ الْعَوَاصِفُ، |
| And misfortunes could never move you. | wa lā tuzīluhu alqawāṣifu | وَلَا تُزِيلُهُ الْقَوَاصِفُ، |
| You were as same as described by Allah's Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household—who said about you that you are strong in your body, | kunta kamā qāla rasūlu allāhi ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi qawīyyan fī badanika | كُنْتَ كَمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ قَوِيًّا فِي بَدَنِكَ، |
| And modest in yourself, | mutawāḍi`an fī nafsika | مُتَوَاضِعًا فِي نَفْسِكَ، |
| And great in the view of Allah, | `azīman `inda allāhi | عَظِيمًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، |
| And imposing in the earth, | kabīran fī alarḍi | كَبِيرًا فِي الْأَرْضِ، |
| And lofty in the heavens. | jalīlan fī alssamā'i | جَلِيلًا فِي السَّمَاءِ، |
| None could ever find fault with you, | lam yakun liaḥadin fika mahmazun | لَمْ يَكُنْ لِأَحَدٍ فِيكَ مَهْمَزٌ، |
| And none could ever speak evil of you, | wa lā liqā'ilin fika maghmazun | وَلَا لِقَائِلٍ فِيكَ مَغْمَزٌ، |
| And you never desired for any of the created beings, | wa lā likhalqin fika maṭma`un | وَلَا لِخَلْقٍ فِيكَ مَطْمَعٌ، |
| And you were never lenient (unfairly) to anyone. | wa lā liaḥadin `indaka hawādatum | وَلَا لِأَحَدٍ عِنْدَكَ هَوَادَةٌ، |
| The weak, humble one was strong and mighty in your view until you give him back his right, | yūjadu alḍḍa`ifu aldhdhalīlu `indaka qawīyyan `azīzan ḥattā takhudha lahu biḥaqqhi | يُوجَدُ الضَّعِيفُ الذَّلِيلُ عِنْدَكَ قَوِيًّا عَزِيزًا حَتَّى تَأْخُذَ لَهُ |

بِحَقِّهِ،

And the strong, mighty one was weak in your view until you take the others' rights from him.

wal-qawiyu al`azīzu
`indaka ḍa`īfan ḥattā
takhudha minhu alḥaqqā

وَالْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ عِنْدَكَ ضَعِيفًا
حَتَّى تَأْخُذَ مِنْهُ الْحَقَّ،

The near and the remote were equal in your view.

alqarību wal-ba`īdu
`indaka fī dhalika
sawā`un

الْقَرِيبُ وَالْبَعِيدُ عِنْدَكَ فِي
ذَلِكَ سَوَاءٌ،

You habit was to be right, honest, and kind,

shanuka alḥaqqu wal-
ṣṣidqu wal-rrifqu

شَأْنُكَ الْحَقُّ وَالصِّدْقُ وَالرِّفْقُ،

And your words were ruling and determination,

wa qawluka ḥukmun wa
ḥatmun

وَقَوْلُكَ حُكْمٌ وَحَتْمٌ،

And your custom was forbearance and fortitude,

wa amruka ḥilmun wa
`azmun

وَأَمْرُكَ حِلْمٌ وَعَزْمٌ،

And your view was knowledge and firmness.

wa raīuka `ilmun wa
ḥazmun

وَرَأْيُكَ عِلْمٌ وَحَزْمٌ،

At your hands did the religion become even,

i` tadala bika alddīnu

إِعْتَدَلَ بِكَ الدِّينُ،

And the difficult became easy,

wa sahula bika al`asīru

وَسَهَّلَ بِكَ الْعَسِيرُ،

And fires were extinguished,

wa a`uṭfi`at bika alnnīrānu

وَأُطْفِئَتْ بِكَ النَّيِّرَانُ،

And by you did faith become strong,

wa qawiya bika al`īmānu

وَقَوِيَ بِكَ الْإِيمَانُ،

And by you did Islam became steady,

wa thabata bika alislāmu

وَثَبَتَ بِكَ الْإِسْلَامُ،

And the calamity of losing you undermined all people,

wa haddat muṣibatuka
alanāma

وَهَدَّتْ مُصِيبَتُكَ الْأَنَامَ،

Surely, we are Allah's and to Him we shall surely return.

fa`innā lillāhi wa innā
ilayhi rāji`ūna

فَإِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ،

Curse of Allah be upon him who slew you,

la`ana allāhu man
qatalaka

لَعَنَ اللَّهُ مَنْ قَتَلَكَ،

And curse of Allah be upon him who mutinied against you,

wa la`ana allāhu man
khālafaka

وَلَعَنَ اللَّهُ مَنْ خَالَفَكَ،

And curse of Allah be upon him who forged lies against you,

wa la`ana allāhu mani
aftarā `alayka

وَلَعَنَ اللَّهُ مَنْ افْتَرَى عَلَيْكَ،

And curse of Allah be upon him who wronged you and usurped your right,

wa la`ana allāhu man
zalamaka wa ghaṣabaka
ḥaqqaka

وَلَعَنَ اللَّهُ مَنْ ظَلَمَكَ
وَعَصَبَكَ حَقَّكَ،

And curse of Allah be upon him who, when was informed about this, was pleased with it.

wa la`ana allāhu man
balaghahu dhalika
faraḍiya bihi

وَلَعَنَ اللَّهُ مَنْ بَلَغَهُ ذَلِكَ

Verily, we disavow those before Allah.

Curse of Allah be upon the group that disagreed with you, And denied your (Divinely commissioned) leadership, And aided each other against you and slew you, And deviated from you and disappointed you.

All praise be to Allah, for Hellfire is the abode of those,

And evil the place to which they are brought.

I bear witness for you, O the Intimate servant of Allah and the loyal to Allah's Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household—that you did convey and carry out (your mission).

And I bear witness that you are the beloved of Allah and door to Him,

And you are the Side of Allah and His Face from which one can come to Allah,

And you are Allah's way,

And you are Allah's servant,

And the brother of His Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household.

I have thus come to visit you because you enjoy a magnificent position and standing with Allah and with His Messenger,

innā ilā allāhi minhum burā'u

la`ana allāhu `ummatan khālafatka

wa jahadat wilāiyataka

wa tazāharat `alayka wa qatalatka

wa ḥadat `anka wa khadhalatka

alḥamdu lillāhi alladhy ja`ala alnnāra mathwāhum

wa bi'sa alwirdu almawrūdu

ash-hadu laka yā waliyy allāhi wa waliyy rasūlihi ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi bilbalāghi wal-adā'i

wa ash-hadu annaka ḥabību allāhi wa bābuhu

wa annaka janbu allāhi wa wajhuhu alladhy minhu yu'tā

wa annaka sabīlu allāhi

wa annaka `abdu allāhi

wa akhw rasūlihi ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi

ataytuka zā'iran li`azīmi ḥālika wa manzilatika `inda allāhi wa `inda rasūlihi

فَرَضِي بِهِ،

إِنَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْهُمْ بُرَاءُ،

لَعَنَ اللَّهُ أُمَّةً خَالَفَتْكَ،

وَجَحَدَتْ وَلايَتَكَ،

وَتَظَاهَرَتْ عَلَيْكَ وَقَتَلَتْكَ،

وَحَادَتْ عَنْكَ وَخَذَلَتْكَ،

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي جَعَلَ النَّارَ

مَثْوَاهُمْ

وَبِئْسَ الْوَرْدُ الْمَوْرُودُ.

أَشْهَدُ لَكَ يَا وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ وَوَلِيَّ

رَسُولِهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ

بِالْبَلَاغِ وَالْأَدَاءِ،

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ وَبَابُهُ،

وَأَنَّكَ جَنْبُ اللَّهِ وَوَجْهُهُ الَّذِي

مِنْهُ يُؤْتَى،

وَأَنَّكَ سَبِيلُ اللَّهِ،

وَأَنَّكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ،

وَأَخُو رَسُولِهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَآلِهِ،

أَتَيْتُكَ زَائِرًا لِعَظِيمِ حَالِكَ

وَمَنْزِلَتِكَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَعِنْدَ

رَسُولِهِ،

So, I seek nearness to Allah
through my visiting you,
And I desire that you will
intercede for me,

Through your intercession for
me, I hope for redemption of
myself,

And I seek refuge with you
against Hellfire,

And I am fleeing from my sins
that I have overburdened
myself with them,

And I resort to you in the hope
of my Lord's mercy.

I have come to you, O my
master, seeking your
intercession for me before
Allah,

And seeking nearness to Him
through you so that He may
settle my needs;

So, (please) intercede for me, O
the commander of the
believers.

Verily, I am the slave of Allah
and your servant and visitor,

And you enjoy a
distinguished position
with Allah,

And a great rank,

And a big standing,

And an admitted right of
intercession.

O Allah: (please do) send
blessings upon
Muḥammad and the
Household of Muḥammad,

And send blessings upon
Your servant and Your

mutaḥarriban ilā allāhi
biziḡaratika

rāghiban ilayka fī
alshshafā`ati

abtaghy bishafā`atika
khalāṣa nafsī

muta`awwidhan bika
mina alnnāri

hāriban min dhunūbiya
allaty aḡṡatābtuhā `alā
zahri

fazi`an ilayka rajā`a
raḡmati rabbī

ataytuka astashfi`u bika
yā mawlāya ilā allāhi

wa ataḡarrabu bika ilayhi
liyaḡḡiya bika ḡawā`ijī

fāshfa`lī yā amīra
almu`minīna

fa`innī `abdu allāhi wa
mawlāka wa zā`iruka

wa laka `inda allāhi
almaḡāmu alma`lūmu

wal-jāhu al`azīmu

wal-shsha`nu alkaḡīru

wal-shshafā`atu
almaḡbūlatu

allāhumma ṣalli `alā
muḡammadin wa āli
muḡammadin

wa ṣalli `alā `abdika wa
amīnika alawfā

مُتَقَرِّبًا إِلَى اللَّهِ بِزِيَارَتِكَ،

رَاجِبًا إِلَيْكَ فِي الشَّفَاعَةِ،

أُبْتَغِي بِشَفَاعَتِكَ خَلَاصَ
نَفْسِي،

مُتَعَوِّذًا بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ،

هَارِبًا مِنْ ذُنُوبِي الَّتِي
اِحْتَبَطْتُهَا عَلَى ظَهْرِي،

فَزِعًا إِلَيْكَ رَجَاءَ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّي،

أَتِيْتُكَ أَسْتَشْفِعُ بِكَ يَا مَوْلَايَ
إِلَى اللَّهِ

وَأَتَقَرَّبُ بِكَ إِلَيْهِ لِيَقْضِيَ بِي
حَوَائِجِي،

فَاشْفَعْ لِي يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

فَإِنِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَمَوْلَاكَ
وَزَائِرُكَ

وَلَكَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْمَقَامُ الْمَعْلُومُ،

وَالْجَاهُ الْعَظِيمُ،

وَالشَّانُ الْكَبِيرُ،

وَالشَّفَاعَةُ الْمَقْبُولَةُ.

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ
مُحَمَّدٍ،

وَصَلِّ عَلَى عَبْدِكَ وَأَمِينِكَ

most faithful trustee,

And Your firmest handle,

And Your highest Hand,

And Your excellent Word,

And Your argument on the people,

And Your grandest veracious one,

The chief of the Prophets' successors,

And the reliance of the saints,

And the support of the elite ones,

And the commander of the believers,

And the leader of the pious ones,

And the example of the veracious ones,

And the pattern of the righteous ones,

The one protected against flaws,

And the one saved from defects,

And the one cleared from faults,

And the one purified from doubts:

The brother of Your Prophet,

And the successor of Your Messenger,

And the one who replaced him by spending the night on his bed

And the one who sacrificed his soul for him,

And the one who always relieved him in harsh

wa `urwatika alwuthqā

wa yadika al`ulyā

wa kalimatika alḥusnā

wa ḥujjatika `alā alwarā

wa ṣiddīqika alakbari

sayyidi alawṣyā'i

wa rukni alawlyā'i

wa `imādi alaṣfiā'i

amīrilmu`minīna

wa ya`sūbi almuttaqīna

wa qudwati alṣiddīqīna

wa imāmi alṣṣāliḥīna

alma`ṣūmi mina alzzalali

wal-maftūmi mina
alkhalali

wal-muhadhdhabi mina
al`aybi

wal-muṭahhari mina
alrraybi

akhy nabiyyika

wa waṣiyyi rasūlika

wal-bā'iti `alā firāshihi

wal-mwāsy lahu binafsihi

wa kāshifi alkarbi `an wa
jhihi

الأَوْفَى،

وَعُرْوَتِكَ الْوُثْقَى،

وَيَدِكَ الْعُلْيَا،

وَكَلِمَتِكَ الْحُسْنَى،

وَحُجَّتِكَ عَلَى الْوَرَى،

وَصِدِّيقِكَ الْأَكْبَرِ،

سَيِّدِ الْأَوْصِيَاءِ،

وَرَكْنِ الْأَوْلِيَاءِ،

وَعِمَادِ الْأَصْفِيَاءِ،

أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ،

وَيَعْسُوبِ الْمُتَّقِينَ،

وَقُدْوَةِ الصَّدِّيقِينَ،

وَأِمَامِ الصَّالِحِينَ،

الْمَعْصُومِ مِنَ الزَّلَلِ،

وَالْمَقْطُومِ مِنَ الْخَلَلِ،

وَالْمُهَذَّبِ مِنَ الْعَيْبِ،

وَالْمُطَهَّرِ مِنَ الرَّيْبِ،

أَخِي نَبِيِّكَ،

وَوَصِيِّ رَسُولِكَ،

وَالْبَائِتِ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ،

وَالْمُوَاسِي لَهُ بِنَفْسِهِ،

وَكَاشِفِ الْكَرْبِ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ،

situations,

The one whom You chose
to be the sword of his (i.e.
the Prophet) Prophethood

And to be the miracle of
his (Divine) mission,

And to be the lucid
indication to his
arguments,

And to be the bearer of his
pennon,

And to be the protector of
his soul,

And to be the guide of his
nation,

And to be the power of his
might,

And to be the crown of his
head,

And to be the door to his
victory,

And to be the key to his
triumph

Until he defeated the
armies of polytheism by
Your aid,

And he terminated the
warriors of atheism by
Your permission,

And he exerted all efforts
in the pleasure of You and
of Your Messenger,

And he devoted all his
efforts to the obedience of
him,

And he made of himself
armor to protect him from
any misfortune,

Until the soul of the
Prophet—peace be upon
him and his Household—
departed his body while
his face was in the hand of
`Alī,

alladhy ja`altahu sayfan
linubuwwatihi

wa mu`jizan lirisālatihi

wa dalālatan wāḍiḥatan
liḥujjatihi

wa ḥāmīlan lirāiyatihi

wa wiqāiyatan limuhjatihi

wa ḥādiyan li`ummtihi

wa yadan liba'sihi

wa tājan lira'sihi

wa bāban linaṣrihi

wa miftāḥan liẓafarihi

ḥattā hazama junūda
alshshirki bi-aydika

wa abāda `asākira alkufri
bi-amrika

wa badhala nafsahu fī
marḍātika wa marḍati
rasūlika

wa ja`alahā wa qfan `alā
ṭā`atihi

wa majinnan dūna
nakbatihī

ḥattā fāḍat nafsuhu ṣallā
allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi fī
kaffihi

الَّذِي جَعَلْتَهُ سَيْفًا لِنُبُوتِهِ،

وَمُعْجِزًا لِرِسَالَتِهِ،

وَدَلَالَةً وَاضِحَةً لِحُجَّتِهِ،

وَحَامِلًا لِرَايَتِهِ،

وَوَقَايَةً لِمُهْجَتِهِ،

وَهَادِيًا لِأُمَّتِهِ،

وَيَدًا لِبَاسِهِ،

وَتَاجًا لِرَأْسِهِ،

وَبَابًا لِنَصْرِهِ،

وَمِفْتَاحًا لِظَفَرِهِ

حَتَّى هَزَمَ جُنُودَ الشَّرْكِ بِأَيْدِكَ،

وَأَبَادَ عَسَاكِرَ الْكُفْرِ بِأَمْرِكَ،

وَبَدَّلَ نَفْسَهُ فِي مَرْضَاتِكَ وَمَرْضَاةِ
رَسُولِكَ،

وَجَعَلَهَا وَقْفًا عَلَى طَاعَتِهِ،

وَمَجْنَأً دُونَ نَكْبَتِهِ،

حَتَّى فَاضَتْ نَفْسُهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ
عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ فِي كَفِّهِ

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Who thus felt its coldness, | wastalaba bardahā | وَاسْتَلَبَ بَرْدَهَا، |
| And he rubbed his face therewith, | wa masahahu `alā wajhihi | وَمَسَحَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ، |
| And Your angels helped him bathe and prepare his body for burial, | wa a`ānathu malā'ikatuka `alā ghuslihi wa tajhīzihi | وَأَعَانَتْهُ مَلَائِكَتُكَ عَلَى غُسْلِهِ وَتَجْهِيزِهِ، |
| And he then offered prayer for him and buried his body, | wa ṣallā `alayhi wa wārā shakhṣahu | وَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ وَوَارَى شَخْصَهُ، |
| And then settled his debts, | wa qaḍā daynahu | وَقَضَى دَيْنَهُ، |
| And fulfilled his promises, | wa anjaza wa`dahu | وَأَنْجَزَ وَعْدَهُ، |
| And made his covenants, | wa lazima `ahdahu | وَلَزِمَ عَهْدَهُ، |
| And followed his example, | waḥtadhā mithālahu | وَاحْتَذَى مِثَالَهُ، |
| And abode by his will. | wa ḥafiẓa waṣiyyatahu | وَحَفِظَ وَصِيَّتَهُ، |
| And when he could find supporters, he undertook burdens of the position of leadership (caliphate), | wa ḥīna wa jada anṣāran nahaḍa mustaqillan bi- a`bā'i alkhiḷāfati | وَحِينَ وَجَدَ أَنْصَاراً نَهَضَ مُسْتَقِلاً بِأَعْبَاءِ الْخِلَافَةِ، |
| And assumed the loads of Imamate. | muḍṭali`an bi-athqāli alimāmāti | مُضْطَليعاً بِأَثْقَالِ الْإِمَامَةِ، |
| He thus hoisted the flag of true guidance among Your servants, | fanaṣaba rāiyata alhudā fi `ibādika | فَنَصَبَ رَايَةَ الْهُدَى فِي عِبَادِكَ، |
| And he spread the dress of security in Your lands, | wa nashara thawba alamni fī bilādika | وَتَشَرَّ ثَوْبَ الْأَمْنِ فِي بِلَادِكَ، |
| And he extended justice among Your creatures, | wa basaṭa al`adla fī bariyyatika | وَبَسَطَ الْعَدْلَ فِي بَرِيَّتِكَ، |
| And he judged according to Your Book among your beings, | wa ḥakama bikitābika fī khalīqatika | وَحَكَمَ بِكِتَابِكَ فِي خَلِيقَتِكَ، |
| And he executed the laws, | wa aqāma alḥudūda | وَأَقَامَ الْحُدُودَ، |
| And he suppressed unbelief, | wa qama`a aljuḥūda | وَقَمَعَ الْجُحُودَ، |
| And he rectified the deviation, | wa qawwama alzzaygha | وَقَوَّمَ الزَّيْغَ، |
| And he mollified the criticism, | wa sakkana alghamrata | وَسَكَّنَ الْغَمْرَةَ، |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| And he eradicated lethargy, | wa abāda alfatrata | وَأَبَادَ الْفَتْرَةَ، |
| And he blocked the gap, | wa sadda alfurjata | وَسَدَّ الْفُرْجَةَ، |
| And he killed the preachers, the wrongdoers, and the apostates, | wa qatala alnnākithata wal-qāsiṭata wal-māriqata | وَقَتَلَ النَّاكِثَةَ وَالْقَاسِطَةَ وَالْمَارِقَةَ، |
| And he kept on following the course and tradition of Allah's Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household, | wa lam yazal `alā minhāji rasūli allāhi ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi wa watīratihi | وَلَمْ يَزَلْ عَلَى مِنْهَاجِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَوَتِيرَتِهِ، |
| And kept on following his excellent pattern, | wa luṭfi shākīlatihi | وَلُطْفِ شَاكِلَتِهِ، |
| And kept on following his superb practice, | wa jamāli sīratihi | وَجَمَالِ سِيرَتِهِ، |
| And he imitated his convention, | muqtadiyan bisunnatihi | مُقْتَدِيًا بِسُنَّتِهِ، |
| And held fast to his morale, | muta `alliḡan bihimmatihi | مُتَعَلِّقًا بِهِمَّتِهِ، |
| And he copied his way (of treating with matters). | mubāshiran liṭarīqatihi | مُبَاشِرًا لِطَرِيقَتِهِ، |
| And he always noticed the Prophet's deeds as if they were before his eyes, | wa amthilatuhu naṣbu `aynayhi | وَأُمْتَلَتُهُ نَصْبُ عَيْنَيْهِ |
| And he thus ordered Your servants to copy these deeds, | yaḡmilu `ibādaka `alayhā | يَحْمِلُ عِبَادَكَ عَلَيْهَا |
| And he invited them to imitate these deeds, | wa yad `ūhum ilayhā | وَيَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهَا |
| Until his white beard was dyed with the blood of his head. | ilā an khuḡibat shaybatuhu min dami ra'sihi | إِلَى أَنْ خُصِبَتْ شَيْبَتُهُ مِنْ دَمِ رَأْسِهِ. |
| O Allah: As he never preferred a dubious matter to a certain one for the sake of obeying You, | allāhumma fakamā lam yu `thir fī tā`atika shakkan `alā yaqīnin | اللَّهُمَّ فَكَمَا لَمْ يُؤْثِرْ فِي طَاعَتِكَ شَكًّا عَلَى يَقِينٍ، |
| And as he never associated anyone with You even for a twinkling of an eye, | wa lam yushrik bika ṭarfata `aynin | وَلَمْ يُشْرِكْ بِكَ طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ |
| Please send upon him growing and increasing blessings, | ṣalli `alayhi ṣalatan zākiyatan nāmiyatan | صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ صَلَاةً زَاكِيَّةً نَامِيَّةً |
| Due to which he may join the position of | yalḡaqu bihā darajata | يَلْحَقُ بِهَا دَرَجَةَ النَّبَوَّةِ فِي |

Prophethood in Your
Paradise,

And convey our greetings
and compliments to him

And, on account of our
allegiance to his
leadership, please give us
from You favor and
kindness,

And forgiveness and
pleasure.

You are verily the Lord of
enormous favor.

Out of Your mercy, O the
most Merciful of all those
who show mercy.

alnnbuwwati fi jannatika

wa ballghhu minnā
taḥiyyatan wa salāman

wa ātinā min ladunka fi
mwal-ātihi faḍlan wa
iḥsānan

wa maghfiratan wa
riḍwānan

innaka dhwal-faḍli
aljasīmi

birahmatika yā arḥama
alrrāḥimīna

جَنَّتِكَ،

وَبَلَّغْهُ مِنَّا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَامًا،

وَأَتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ فِي مُوَالَاتِهِ فَضْلًا
وَإِحْسَانًا

وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرِضْوَانًا،

إِنَّكَ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْجَسِيمِ،

بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ.

You may then put your right and then left cheeks on the tomb, turn to the kiblah
direction, offer the Prayer of Ziyārah, and supplicate to anything you want.

Then, you may recite the (famous) *Tasbiḥ al-Zahrā'* and say the following:

O Allah: You have
conveyed to me glad
tidings through Your
Prophet and Messenger,
Muḥammad—Your peace
be upon him and his
Household—

As You said, “And give
good news to those who
believe that theirs is a
footing of firmness with
their Lord.”

O Allah: Indeed, I believe
in all Your Prophets and
Messengers—Your
blessings be upon them.

So, (please) do not cause
me, after my recognition of
them, to be in a situation
due to which You expose
me in the presence of the
Witnesses;

Rather, (please) include me
with them and make me die

allāhumma innaka
bashshartany `alā lisāni
nabiyyika wa rasūlika

muḥammadin ṣalawātuka
`alayhi wa ālihi

faqulta: (wabashshiri
alladhīna āmanū anna lahum
qadama ṣidqin `inda
rabbihim)

allāhumma wa innī mu`minun
bijamī`i anbiyā`ika wa
rusulika ṣalawātuka `alayhim

falā taqifny ba`da
ma`rifatihim mawqifan
tafḍahuny fihi `alā ru`ūsi
alash-hādi

bal qifny ma`ahum wa
tawaffany `alā alṭtaṣḍīqi

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ بَشَّرْتَنِي عَلَى
لِسَانِ نَبِيِّكَ وَرَسُولِكَ

مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوَاتُكَ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ

فَقُلْتَ: (وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
أَنَّ لَهُمْ قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ
رَبِّهِمْ.)

اللَّهُمَّ وَإِنِّي مُؤْمِنٌ بِجَمِيعِ
أَنْبِيَائِكَ وَرُسُلِكَ صَلَوَاتُكَ
عَلَيْهِمْ،

فَلَا تَقِفْنِي بَعْدَ مَعْرِفَتِهِمْ
مَوْقِفًا تَفْضَحْنِي فِيهِ عَلَى
رُؤُوسِ الْأَشْهَادِ،

بَلْ قِفْنِي مَعَهُمْ وَتَوَفَّنِي

while I give them credence.

bihim

عَلَى التَّصْدِيقِ بِهِمْ.

O Allah: You have also
bestowed upon them
exclusive honor from You,

allāhumma wa anta
khaṣaṣtahum
bikarāmatika

اللَّهُمَّ وَأَنْتَ خَصَّصْتَهُمْ
بِكَرَامَتِكَ،

And You have ordered me to
follow them.

wa amartany bi-
ittibā`ihim

وَأَمَرْتَنِي بِاتِّبَاعِهِمْ،

O Allah: I am Your slave and
visitor,

allāhumma wa innī
`abduka wa zā`iruka

اللَّهُمَّ وَإِنِّي عَبْدُكَ وَزَائِرُكَ

Seeking Your nearness
through visiting the brother
of Your Messenger.

mutaqarriban ilayka
biziyāratī akhy rasūlika

مُتَقَرِّبًا إِلَيْكَ بِزِيَارَةِ أَخِي
رَسُولِكَ

Indeed, each visited person
is expected to pay attention
to the his duty towards the
one who visits and comes to
him.

wa `alā kulli ma`tiyyin
wa mazūrin ḥaqqā liman
atāhu wa zārahu

وَعَلَى كُلِّ مَاْتِيٍّ وَمَزُورٍ حَقٌّ
لِمَنْ أَتَاهُ وَزَارَهُ،

And You are the Best One to
Whom one may come,

wa anta khayru matiyyin

وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ مَاْتِيٍّ،

And You are the most
Generous One to be visited;

wa akramu mazūrin

وَأَكْرَمُ مَزُورٍ،

I therefore beseech You, O
Allah; O All-beneficent, O
All-merciful,

fa-as'aluka yā allāhu yā
raḥmānu yā raḥīmu

فَأَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ يَا
رَحِيمُ

O All-magnanimous, O All-
glorious,

yā jawādu yā mājidu

يَا جَوَادُ يَا مَاجِدُ

O the One, O the Besought of
all,

yā aḥadu yā ṣamadu

يَا أَحَدُ يَا صَمَدُ

O He Who never begets nor
is He begotten,

yā man lam yalid wa lam
yūlad

يَا مَنْ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ

And the like of Whom is
none,

wa lam yakun lahu
kufwan aḥadun

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

And He has not betaken wife
or child—

wa lam yattakhidh
ṣāḥibatan wa lā waladan

وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذْ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا

(I beseech You) to send
blessings upon Muḥammad
and the Household of
Muḥammad,

an tuṣalliya `alā
muḥammadin wa āli
muḥammadin

أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ
مُحَمَّدٍ،

And to choose the gift that
You present to me on
account of my visiting Your
Messenger's brother,

wa an taj`ala tuḥfataka
`iyyāiya min ziyāraty
akhā rasūlika

وَأَنْ تَجْعَلَ تُحَفَّتَكَ إِيَّايَ مِنْ
زِيَارَتِي أَخَا رَسُولِكَ

To be releasing me from
Hellfire,

fakāka raqabaty mina
alnnāri

فَكَأَكْ رَقَبَتِي مِنَ النَّارِ،

And to include me with those
who strive with one another
in hastening to good deeds,

wa an taj`alany mimman
yusāri`u fī alkhayrāti

وَأَنْ تَجْعَلَنِي مِمَّنْ يُسَارِعُ
فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ

And those who call on You
with love and reverence,

wa yad`ūka raghaban
wa rahaban

وَيَدْعُوكَ رَغْبًا وَرَهْبًا،

And to make me of those
who are humble before You.

wa taj`alany laka mina
alkhāshi`ina

وَتَجْعَلَنِي لَكَ مِنْ
الْخَاشِعِينَ.

O Allah: You have indeed
conferred upon me with the
favor of visiting my master;
`Alī ibn Abī-Ṭālib,

allāhumma innaka
mananta `alayya
biziyārati mawlāiyya
`aliyyi bni aby ṭālibin

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ مَنَنْتَ عَلَيَّ
بِزِيَارَةِ مَوْلَايَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي
طَالِبٍ

And with the favor of my
being loyal to his (Divinely
commissioned) leadership
and the recognition of him;

wa wilāiyatihi wa
ma`rifatihi

وَوِلَايَتِهِ وَمَعْرِفَتِهِ

So, (please) make me of
those whom You give victory
and whom You choose to
triumph through them.

faj`alny mimman
yanṣuruhu wa yantaṣiru
bihi

فَاجْعَلَنِي مِمَّنْ يَنْصُرُهُ
وَيَنْتَصِرُ بِهِ،

And (please) bestow me with
the favor of making me
support Your religion.

wa munna `alayya
binaṣrika lidīnika

وَمَنْ عَلَيَّ بِنَصْرِكَ لِدِينِكَ.

O Allah: (please) include me
with the adherents of him
and cause me to die
following his doctrine.

allāhumma waj`alny min
shī`atihi wa tawaffany
`alā dīnihi

اللَّهُمَّ وَاجْعَلَنِي مِنْ شِيعَتِهِ،
وَتَوَفَّنِي عَلَى دِينِهِ.

O Allah: (please) cause me to
deserve mercy and pleasure

allāhumma awjib lī mina
alrraḥmati wal-rriḍwāni

اللَّهُمَّ أَوْجِبْ لِي مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ
وَالرِّضْوَانِ

And forgiveness and favor

wal-maghfirati wal-iḥsāni

وَالْمَغْفِرَةِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ

And sustenance that is
growing, legally gotten, and
pleasant,

wal-rrizqi alwāsi`i
alḥalāli alṭṭayyibi

وَالرِّزْقِ الْوَاسِعِ الْحَلَالِ الطَّيِّبِ

(and make it) suitable to Your
favoring; O the most Merciful of
all those who show mercy.

mā anta ahluhu yā
arḥma alrrāḥimīna

مَا أَنْتَ أَهْلُهُ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ،

All praise be to Allah, Lord of
the worlds.

walḥamdulillāhi
rabbialālamīna

وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ.

Abū-`Abdullāh Muḥammad ibn Baṭṭūṭah, a famous Arab writer and explorer, who lived six centuries ago and is considered one of the Sunnite scholars mentions the holy mausoleum of our master Imam `Alī Amīr al-Mu'minin (a.s) in his famous book comprising all his views and adventures during his journeys, entitled '*Rihlat Ibn Baṭṭūṭah*'. In this book, he mentions that in his way back from Holy Makkah, he passed by the holy city of Najaf. He further says, "All the inhabitants of this city are *Rāfiḍiyyah*.⁽¹⁾ This mausoleum (of Imam `Alī) has shown many miraculous signals. One of these miraculous signs is that at the twenty-seventh night of Rajab, which is called '*laylat al-maḥyā*' (The Night of Staying Up) by them, handicapped individuals from Iraq, Khurāsān, Persia, and even Rome are gathered near the holy mausoleum. As they become thirty or forty persons, they are placed above the holy tomb after offering the 'Ishā' Prayer while people are waiting how they would stand up sound and healthy. As they are engaged with prayers, invocations, supplications, and recitations of the Holy Qur'ān, all those handicapped people stand up sound and healthy at nearly midnight, shouting, 'There is no god save Allah; Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allah; and `Alī is the Intimate Saint of Allah.'

This fact is beyond dispute for them. I have heard it from trustworthy people. Although I have not presented myself there at that night, I have met, in the School of Guests, three handicapped men from Rome, Iṣfahān, and Khurāsān. When I asked them, they answered that they missed the night of the twenty-seventh of Rajab; therefore, they were waiting for the next year so as to witness the night.

This Night of Staying Up gathers a huge number of people who establish a great market (trade fair) that lasts for ten days."

As a matter of fact, one must not disbelieve such reports. The miraculous matters that have been shown at these holy mausoleums are innumerable. They have been reported to me through authentically uninterrupted ways of narrating. The most recent of these miracles occurred in Shawwāl, AH 1340 when all the people witnessed an undeniable miraculous signal from the holy mausoleum of our Imam, the eighth of the Guiding Imams, `Alī ibn Mūsā al-Riḍā (a.s), the hope of the disobedient ones. Three hemiplegic women besought Almighty Allah in the holy shrine of Imam al-Riḍā (a.s) after the physicians had despaired of their recovery. Immediately, their recovery was manifested before the sights of all the attendants at the holy shrine as obviously as sunlight. It has been further reported that everybody submitted to this miraculous recovery including the physicians, who had known the reality of these women's states, after they investigated the matter so accurately. Some of them, however, wrote the history of this event in a book so as to convey this miracle to the next generations. However, unless brevity has been decided in this book, the story would be mentioned as a whole.

Referring to the fact of the miraculous signals that are shown at the mausoleums of the Holy Infallibles (a.s), Shaykh al-Ḥurr al-`Āmiliy has excellently composed poetic verses the translation of which is as follows:

And the blessings of his shrine are manifesting themselves everyday, as it was in the past and as it will be in the future. The healing of the blind and the recovery of diseases prove that all prayers are responded at these mausoleums.

⁽¹⁾ Some Muslims call the name of *Rāfiḍah* (rejecters) on the Shī'ite Muslims, because the latter have rejected the (baseless) rulership of Abū-Bakr and `Umar over the Muslim community. (Translator)

Third: In his book of ‘*al-Balad al-Amin*,’ al-Kaf’amiy has instructed the following:

Recite the **following supplication on the Divine Mission Night:**

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| O Allah: I beseech You in the name of the Grandest Manifestation | allāhumma innī as-aluka bilttajally ala`zami | اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِالتَّجَلِّيِ الْأَعْظَمِ |
| at this night in this glorified month | fī hadhihi allaylati mina alshshahri almu`azzmi | فِي هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ الْمُعَظَّمِ، |
| and in the name of the honored Messenger, | wal-mursali al mukarrami | وَالْمُرْسَلِ الْمُكَرَّمِ، |
| that You send blessings upon Muḥammad and his Household | an tuṣalliya `alā muḥammadin wa ālihi | أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ |
| and that You forgive us that which You know better than we do. | wa an taghfira lanā mā anta bihi minnā a`lamu | وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ لَنَا مَا أَنْتَ بِهِ مِنَّا أَعْلَمُ، |
| O He Who knows while we do not. | yā man ya`lamu wa lā na`lamu | يَا مَنْ يَعْلَمُ وَلَا نَعْلَمُ. |
| O Allah: (please do) bless us at this night | allāhumma bārik lanā fī laylatinā hadhihi | اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي لَيْلَتِنَا هَذِهِ |
| which You have exalted with the honor of the Divine Mission, | allaty bisharafi alrrisālati faḍḍaltahā | الَّتِي بِشَرَفِ الرِّسَالَةِ فَضَّلْتَهَا، |
| and You have esteemed with Your honoring, | wa bikarāmatika ajlaltahā | وَبِكِرَامَتِكَ أَجَلَلْتَهَا، |
| and You have raised to the Honorable Place. | wa bilmaḥalli alshsharīfi aḥlaltahā | وَبِالْمَحَلِّ الشَّرِيفِ أَحَلَلْتَهَا. |
| O Allah: We thus beseech You in the name of the honorable mission, | allāhumma fa`innā naṣaluka bilmab`athi alshsharīfi | اللَّهُمَّ فَإِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ بِالْمَبْعَثِ الشَّرِيفِ، |
| the gentle master, | wal-ssayyidi allaṭīfi | وَالسَّيِّدِ اللَّطِيفِ، |
| and the chaste line | wal-`unṣuri al`affi | وَالْعَنْصَرِ الْعَفِيفِ، |
| that You may bless Muḥammad and his Household | an tuṣalliya `alā muḥammadin wa ālihi | أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ |
| and that You decide our deeds at this night, | wa an taj`ala a`mālanā fī hadhihi allaylati | وَأَنْ تَجْعَلَ أَعْمَالَنَا فِي هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ |
| as well as all the other nights, as acceptable, | wa fī sā`iri allīālī maqbūlatan | وَفِي سَائِرِ اللَّيَالِي مَقْبُولَةً، |
| our sins as forgiven, | wa dhunūbanā maghfūratān | وَذُنُوبَنَا مَغْفُورَةً، |
| our good efforts as praiseworthy, | wa ḥasanātinā mashkūratān | وَحَسَنَاتِنَا مَشْكُورَةً، |
| our evildoings as concealed, | wa sayyi`ātinā mastūratān | وَسَيِّئَاتِنَا مَسْتُورَةً، |
| our hearts as pleased with decent wording, | wa qulūbanā biḥusni alqawli masrūratān | وَقُلُوبَنَا بِحُسْنِ الْقَوْلِ مَسْرُورَةً، |
| and our sustenance that You decide for us as copiously flowing with easiness. | wa arzāqanā min ladunka biliyusri madrūratān | وَأَرْزَاقَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ بِالْيُسْرِ مَدْرُورَةً. |
| O Allah: Verily You see [everything] but nothing can see You | allāhumma innaka tarā wa lā turā | اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَرَى وَلَا تُرَى، |
| while You are in the Highest Prospect. | wa anta bilmanẓari ala`lā | وَأَنْتَ بِالْمَنْظَرِ الْأَعْلَى، |

And, verily, to You are the [final] return and goal.

And, verily, to You are causing to death and granting of life.

And to You are the Last and the First [of all things].

O Allah: we, surely, seek Your protection against meeting of disgrace and shame

and against committing that which You have ordered us not to do.

O Allah: we, surely, pray You for Paradise, out of Your mercy,

and we seek Your protection against Hellfire.

So, (please do) save us from it, in the name of Your omnipotence.

We, also, pray You for the women of Paradise;

so, please do grant us them, in the name of Your might.

And (please do) make the most expansive of our sustenance be given to us when we become old aged,

and make the best of our deeds be at the time close to our death.

And (please do) extend [our ages and make us spend them] in acts of obedience to You,

and in all that which draws us near to You,

and in all that which allow us to enjoy a good position with You,

and in all that which make our lives acceptable by You.

And (please do) improve our recognition of You under all circumstance and conditions.

And do not refer us to any of Your beings lest they shall always remind us of their favors to us.

And please favor us by settling all our needs, in this world as well as the Next World.

And (please do) do the same thing to our forefathers, our descendants,

and all our brethren-in-faith;

with regard to all that which we have besought You for ourselves

wa inn ilayka alrruj` ā wal-muntahā

wa inna laka almamāta wal-maḥyā

wa inna laka alākhirata wal-`ulā

allāhumma innā na`ūdhu bika an nadhilla wa nakhzā

wa an natiya mā `anhu tanhā

allāhumma innā naṣaluka aljannata biraḥmatika

wa nasta`idhu bika mina alnnāri

fa-a`idhnā minhā biqudratika

wa naṣaluka mina alḥūrī al`īni

farzuqnā bi`izzatika

waj`al awsa`a arzāqinā `inda kibari sinninā

wa aḥsana a`mālinā `inda aqtirābi ājālinā

wa aṭil fi tātika

wa mā yuqarribu ilayka

wa yuḥzy `indaka

wa yuzlifu ladayka a`māranā

wa aḥsin fi jamī`i aḥwal-inā wa a`umūrinā ma`rifatanā

wa lā takilnā ilā aḥadin min khalqika fayamunn `alaynā

wa tafaḍḍil `alaynā bijamī`i ḥawā`ijinā lilddnā wal-ākhirati

wābda bi-ābā'inā wa abnā'inā

wa jamī`i ikhwāninā almu`mininā

fi jamī`i mā sa-alnāka

وَإِنَّ إِلَيْكَ الرَّجْعَى وَالْمُنْتَهَى،

وَإِنَّ لَكَ الْمَمَاتَ وَالْمَحْيَا،

وَإِنَّ لَكَ الْآخِرَةَ وَالْأُولَى.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ نَذِلَّ وَتَخْزَى،

وَأَنْ نَأْتِيَ مَا عَنْهُ تَنْهَى.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ،

وَتَسْتَعِيدُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ

فَاعِدْنَا مِنْهَا بِقُدْرَتِكَ،

وَتَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخُورِ الْعَيْنِ

فَارْزُقْنَا بِعِزَّتِكَ،

وَاجْعَلْ أَوْسَعَ أَرْزَاقِنَا عِنْدَ كِبَرِ سِنِّنَا،

وَأَحْسَنَ أَعْمَالِنَا عِنْدَ اقْتِرَابِ آجَالِنَا،

وَأُطِلْ فِي طَاعَتِكَ،

وَمَا يُقَرِّبُ إِلَيْكَ،

وَيُحْظِي عِنْدَكَ،

وَيُزِلْ لَدَيْكَ أَعْمَارَنَا،

وَأَحْسِنْ فِي جَمِيعِ أَحْوَالِنَا وَأُمُورِنَا

مَعْرِفَتِنَا،

وَلَا تَكِلْنَا إِلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ فَيَمُنَّ

عَلَيْنَا،

وَتَفَضَّلْ عَلَيْنَا بِجَمِيعِ حَوَائِجِنَا لِلدُّنْيَا

وَالْآخِرَةِ،

وَأَبْدًا بِآبَائِنَا وَأَبْنَائِنَا

وَجَمِيعِ إِخْوَانِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

فِي جَمِيعِ مَا سَأَلْنَاكَ لِنَفْسِنَا

O the most Merciful of all those
who show mercy.

O Allah: we, verily, beseech You by
Your Grand Name

and Your Eternal Kingdom

to send blessings upon
Muhammad and the Household of
Muhammad

and to forgive our grave sins,

for none can forgive the grave save
the All-great.

O Allah: this is Rajab, the honored
month,

which You have honored us
through it, being the first of the
Sacred Months,

and You have selected us for this
honor from amongst the other
nations.

So, all praise be to You; O the Lord
of Magnanimity and Generosity.

I thus beseech You by Your Name,

the grandest, the grandest, the
grandest,
the most majestic, the most
honorable,

that You have created so that it
has settled under Your Shadow
and it thus shall never transfer to
anyone other than You—

I beseech You to send blessings
upon Muhammad and his
Household, the immaculate,

and to include us, during this
month, with those who practice
acts of obedience to You

and those who hope for Your
admission.

O Allah: (please do) lead us to the
Right Path,

and choose for us the best resting-
place with You,

under a dense shade

and abundant possession.

Surely, You are Sufficient for us!
Most Excellent are You, and in
You do we trust!

O Allah: (please do) make us
return (to You) with success and

li-anfusinā yā arḥama
alrrāḥimīna

allāhumma innā naṣaluka
bismika al` azīmi

wa mulkika alqadīmi

an tuṣalliya `alā
muḥammadin wa āli
muḥammadin

wa an taghfira lanā
aldhdhanba al` azīma

innhu lā yaghfiru al` azīma
illā al` azīmu

allāhumma wa hādhā rajabun
almukarramu

alladhy akramtanā bihi awūlu
ash-huri alḥurumi

akramtanā bihi min bayni
ala`umami

falaka alḥamdu yā dhaljūdi
wal-karami

faṣaluka bihi wa bismika

ala` zami ala` zami ala` zami

al-ajalli alakrami

alladhy khalaqtahu fāstaqarr
fī ḥillika

falā yakhruju minka ilā
ghayrika

an tuṣalliya `alā
muḥammadin wa ahli baytihi
altṭāhirīna

wa an taj`alanā mina
al`āmilīna fihi biṭā`atika

wal-āmilīna fihi lishafā`atika

allāhumma ahdinā ilā sawā'i
alssabīli

waj`al maqīlanā `indaka
khayra maqīlin

fī ḥillin ḥalīlin

wa mulkin jazīlin

fa'innaka ḥasbunā wa ni`ma
alwakīlu

allāhumma aqlibnā mufliḥīna
munjiḥīna

يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الْعَظِيمِ،

وَمُلْكِكَ الْقَدِيمِ،

أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيَّ مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ لَنَا الذَّنْبَ الْعَظِيمِ،

إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الْعَظِيمَ إِلَّا الْعَظِيمُ.

اللَّهُمَّ وَهَذَا رَجَبُ الْمُكْرَمِ

الَّذِي أَكْرَمْتَنَا بِهِ أَوَّلَ أَشْهُرِ الْحَرَمِ،

أَكْرَمْتَنَا بِهِ مِنْ بَيْنِ الْأُمَمِ،

فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ يَا ذَا الْجُودِ وَالْكَرَمِ،

فَأَسْأَلُكَ بِهِ وَبِاسْمِكَ

الْأَعْظَمِ الْأَعْظَمِ الْأَعْظَمِ،

الْأَجَلِّ الْأَكْرَمِ

الَّذِي خَلَقْتَهُ فَاسْتَقَرَّ فِي ظِلِّكَ

فَلَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْكَ إِلَى غَيْرِكَ

أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيَّ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ

الطَّاهِرِينَ،

وَأَنْ تَجْعَلَنا مِنَ الْعَامِلِينَ فِيهِ بِطَاعَتِكَ،

وَالْأَمِلِينَ فِيهِ لِشَفَاعَتِكَ.

اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنَا إِلَى سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ،

وَاجْعَلْ مَقِيلَنَا عِنْدَكَ خَيْرَ مَقِيلٍ،

فِي ظِلِّ ظَلِيلٍ،

وَمُلْكٍ جَزِيلٍ،

فَإِنَّكَ حَسْبُنَا وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ.

اللَّهُمَّ اقْلِبْنَا مُفْلِحِينَ مُنْجِحِينَ

victory;

neither accursed (by You) nor misleading (the Right Path), out of Your mercy; O the most Merciful of all those who show mercy.

O Allah: I earnestly beseech You, in the name of the matters that bring about Your forgiveness and the matters that incumbently achieve Your mercy,

to grant me safety from all sins,

gain of all decencies,

attainment of Paradise,

redemption against Hellfire.

O Allah: In the same way as suppliants have besought You, I am beseeching You.

And in the same way as implorers have begged You, I am begging You.

And in the same way as requesters have asked You, I am asking You.

O Allah: You are (my) trust and hope;

and You are the ultimate desire in my supplications.

O Allah: send blessings upon Muḥammad and his Household and establish conviction in my hear,

light in my sight,

well-wishing in my chest,

and the mention of You on my tongue day and night,

and expansive sustenance that is neither failing nor banned. So, please provide me sustenance

and bless that which You decide for me,

and make me self-sufficient,

and make me desire for none save You;

out of Your mercy, O the most Merciful of all those who show mercy.

ghayra maghḍūbin `alaynā
wa lā ḍāllīna

birahmatika yā arḥama
alrrāḥimīna

allāhumma innī as-aluka
bi`azā`imi maghfiratika

wa biwājibi rahmatika

alssalāmata min kulli ithmin

wal-ghanīmata min kulli birrin

wal-fawza biljannati

wal-nnajata mina alnnāri

allāhumma da`āka alddā`ūna
wa da`awtuka

wa salaka alssā`ilūna wa sa-
altuka

wa ṭalaba ilayka alṭṭālibūna
wa ṭalabtu ilayka

allāhumma anta alththiqatu
wal-rrajā`u

wa ilayka muntahā alrrghbati
fī alddu`ā`i

allāhumma faṣalli `alā
muḥammadin wa ālihi

waj`ali aliyaqīna fī qalbī

wal-nnūra fī baṣary

wal-nnṣīḥata fī ṣadri

wa dhikraka billīli wal-nnhāri
`alā lisānī

wa rizqan wāsi`an ghayra
mamnūnin wa lā maḥzūrin
fārzuqnī

wa bārik lī fimā razaqtanī

waj`al ghināyi fī nafsī

wa raghbaty fimā `indaka

birahmatika yā arḥama
alrrāḥimīna

غَيْرَ مَغْضُوبٍ عَلَيْنَا وَلَا ضَالِّينَ

بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِعَزَائِمِ مَغْفِرَتِكَ،

وَبِوَاجِبِ رَحْمَتِكَ،

السَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ،

وَالْغَنِيمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَرٍّ،

وَالْفَوْزَ بِالْجَنَّةِ،

وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ.

اللَّهُمَّ دَعَاكَ الدَّاعُونَ وَدَعَوْتُكَ،

وَسَأَلْتُكَ السَّائِلُونَ وَسَأَلْتُكَ،

وَطَلَبَ إِلَيْكَ الطَّالِبُونَ وَطَلَبْتُ إِلَيْكَ.

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الثِّقَةُ وَالرَّجَاءُ،

وَأِلَيْكَ مُنْتَهَى الرَّغْبَةِ فِي الدُّعَاءِ.

اللَّهُمَّ فَصَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ

وَاجْعَلِ الْيَقِينَ فِي قَلْبِي،

وَالنُّورَ فِي بَصَرِي

وَالنَّصِيحَةَ فِي صَدْرِي،

وَذَكْرَكَ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ عَلَى لِسَانِي،

وَرِزْقاً وَاسِعاً غَيْرَ مَمْنُونٍ وَلَا مَحْظُورٍ

فَارْزُقْنِي،

وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيمَا رَزَقْتَنِي،

وَاجْعَلْ غِنَايَ فِي نَفْسِي،

وَرَغْبَتِي فِيمَا عِنْدَكَ

بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

You may then prostrate yourself & repeat the following invocation 100 times:

All praise be to Allah Who has guided
us to the recognition of Him,
has included us exclusively with the
protection of Him,
and has granted us the obedience to
Him.

alḥamdu lillāhi alladhy
hadānā lima`rifatihi
wa khaṣṣnā biūlāiyatihi
wa waffaqanā liṭā`atihi
shukran shukran

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِمَعْرِفَتِهِ،
وَوَحَّصَنَا بِوَلَايَتِهِ،
وَوَفَّقَنَا لِمَطَاعَتِهِ،
شُكْرًا شُكْرًا.

Thanks, thanks.

When you raise your head (i.e. finish the prostration), recite the following:

O Allah: I am turning my face toward
You asking for the settlement of my
needs.

allāhumma innī qaṣadtuka
biḥājati

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي قَصَدْتُكَ بِحَاجَتِي،

And I depend upon You in submitting
my problem.

wā`tamadtu `alayka
bimas-alatī

وَأَعْتَمَدْتُ عَلَيْكَ بِمَسْأَلَتِي،

And I submit before You my Imams
and Masters.

wa tawajjhtu ilayka bi-
a`immaty wa sādātī

وَتَوَجَّهْتُ إِلَيْكَ بِأَيْمَتِي وَسَادَتِي.

O Allah: benefit us by our love for
them,

allāhumma anfa`nā
biḥubbihim

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْفَعْنَا بِحُبِّهِمْ،

and make us follow their examples,

wa awridnā mawridahum

وَأُورِدْنَا مَوْرِدَهُمْ،

and grant us their companionship,

wāruqnā murāfaqatahum

وَارْزُقْنَا مُرَافَقَتَهُمْ،

and allow us to enter Paradise with
their group;

wa adkhilnā aljannata fī
zumratihi

وَأَدْخِلْنَا الْجَنَّةَ فِي زُمْرَتِهِمْ

by Your mercy, O the most Merciful of
all those who show mercy.

birahmatika yā arḥama
alrrāḥimīna

بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ.

Sayyid Ibn Ṭawūs has mentioned that this supplication is recited on the Revelation Day (i.e. the
twenty-seventh of Rajab).

THE DIVINE MISSION DAY: THE TWENTY-SEVENTH OF RAJAB

On this day, the Holy Prophet was appointed for conveying the Divine Mission of Almighty Allah when Archangel Gabriel first came to him with the Divine Revelation.

First: It is recommended to bathe oneself /have ghusl on this day.

Second: It is recommended to observe fasting. this day is one of the four days that are dedicated to fasting among the whole year. The reward of observing fasting on this day is equal to seventy year fasting.

Third: It is recommended to repeat very frequently the salwaat ie sending blessings upon Prophet Muḥammad and his Household.

Fourth: It is recommended to visit the holy tombs of the Holy Prophet and Imam `Alī—peace be upon them and their Household.

VISITING THE HOLY PROPHET FROM A DISTANCE

In his book of ‘*Zād al-Ma`ād*,’ `Allāmah al-Majlisiy, within the recommended acts on the seventeenth of Rabī` al-Awwal, the Holy Prophet’s birthday, says that Shaykh al-Mufīd, Shaykh al-Shahīd, and Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs instructed the following: When you intend to visit the Holy Prophet (a.s) while you are not at the holy city of al-Madīnah, you may bathe yourself, stand before something like a grave, write the name of the Holy Prophet on it, concentrate heartily on it, and say the following:

I bear witness that there is no god save Allah, alone without having any associate;

ash-hadu an lā ilāha illā
allāhu waḥḥadu lā sharīka
lahu

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا
شَرِيكَ لَهُ،

and I bear witness that Muḥammad is His servant and Messenger,

wa ash-hadu anna
muḥammadan `abduhu wa
rasūluhu

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ،

and that he is the Master of the ancient and coming generations,

wa annhu sayyidu al-
awwalīna wal-ākhirīna

وَأَنَّهُ سَيِّدُ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ،

and that he is the chief of all Prophets and Messengers.

wa annhu sayyidu alanbyā`i
wal-mursalīna

وَأَنَّهُ سَيِّدُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ.

O Allah: send blessings upon him and upon his Household—the Immaculate Imams.

allāhumma ṣalli `alayhi wa
`alā ahli baytihi al

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ
الْأَيِّمَةِ الطَّيِّبِينَ.

You may then say the following:

Peace be upon you; O the Messenger of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā rasūla
allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the Friend of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā khalīla
allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا خَلِيلَ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the Prophet of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā nabiyya
allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the Choice of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā ṣafiyya
allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا صَفِيَّ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the Mercy of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā raḥmata
allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَحْمَةَ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the Well-Chosen by Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā
khiyarata allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا خَيْرَةَ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the Most Beloved of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥabība
allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا حَبِيبَ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the Selected by Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā najība
allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا نَجِيبَ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the Seal of the Prophets.

alssalāmu `alayka yā khātama
alnabiyyīna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا خَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ،

Peace be upon you; O the Master of the Messengers.

alssalāmu `alayka yā sayyida
almursalīna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَيِّدَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ،

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Peace be upon you; O the Maintainer of justice. | alssalāmu `alayka yā qā'iman bilqisṭi | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا قَائِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the introducer of goodliness. | alssalāmu `alayka yā fātiḥa alkhayri | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا فَاتِحَ الْخَيْرِ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the core of Divine Inspiration and Revelation. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ma`dina alwahyi wal-ttanzili | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَعْدِنَ الْوَحْيِ وَالتَّنْزِيلِ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the conveyor on behalf of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā muballighan `ani allāhi | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُبَلِّغًا عَنِ اللَّهِ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the light-giving torch. | alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alssirāju almunīru | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا السَّرَاجُ الْمُنِيرُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the conveyor of good tidings (to the believers). | alssalāmu `alayka yā mubashshru | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُبَشِّرُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the warner (against Allah's chastisement). | alssalāmu `alayka yā nadhīru | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا نَذِيرُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O he who warns (against violating Allah's commands). | alssalāmu `alayka yā mundhiru | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُنْذِرُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O Allah's Light that spreads luminosity. | alssalāmu `alayka yā nūra allāhi alladhy yustaḍā'u bihi | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا نُورَ اللَّهِ الَّذِي يُسْتَضَاءُ بِهِ، |
| Peace be upon you and upon your Household—the pure, the immaculate, | alssalāmu `alayka wa `alā ahli baytika altṭayyibīna altṭāhirīna | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِكَ الطَّيِّبِينَ الطَّاهِرِينَ |
| the guide, the rightly guided. | alhādīna almahdiyyīna | الِهَادِينَ الْمَهْدِيِّينَ، |
| Peace be upon you and upon your grandfather, `Abd al-Muṭṭalib, | alssalāmu `alayka wa `alā jaddika `abdi almuṭṭalibi | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى جَدِّكَ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، |
| and upon your father, `Abdullāh. | wa `alā abīka `abdi allāhi | وَعَلَى أَبِيكَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، |
| peace be upon your mother, Āminah, daughter of Wahab. | alssalāmu `alā `ummka āminata binti wa habin | السَّلَامُ عَلَى أُمِّكَ آمِنَةَ بِنْتِ وَهَبٍ، |
| Peace be upon your (paternal) uncle, Ḥamzah, the master of martyrs. | alssalāmu `alā `ammka ḥamzata sayyidi alshshuhadā'i | السَّلَامُ عَلَى عَمِّكَ حَمْزَةَ سَيِّدِ الشُّهَدَاءِ، |
| Peace be upon your uncle, al-`Abbās son of `Abd al-Muṭṭalib. | alssalāmu `alā `ammka al`abbāsi bni `abdi almuṭṭalibi | السَّلَامُ عَلَى عَمِّكَ الْعَبَّاسِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، |
| Peace be upon your uncle and your guardian, Abū-Ṭālib. | alssalāmu `alā `ammka wa kafilika aby ṭālibin | السَّلَامُ عَلَى عَمِّكَ وَكَفِيلِكَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، |
| Peace be upon your cousin, Ja`far the flying in the gardens of the Paradise of Eternity. | alssalāmu `alā abni `ammka ja`farin altṭiyyāri fi jināni alkhuldi | السَّلَامُ عَلَى ابْنِ عَمِّكَ جَعْفَرِ الطَّيَّارِ فِي جَنَانِ الْخُلْدِ، |
| Peace be upon you; O Muḥammad (the praised). | alssalāmu `alayka yā muḥammadu | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O Aḥmad (the more praised). | alssalāmu `alayka yā aḥmadu | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أَحْمَدُ، |
| Peace be upon you; O the Argument of Allah against the past and coming | alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥujjata allāhi `alā al-awwalīna wal- | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا حُجَّةَ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْأَوَّلِينَ |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| generations, | ākhirīna | وَالْآخِرِينَ، |
| O the foremost to the obedience to the Lord of the worlds, | wal-ssābiqa ilā ṭā`ati rabb al`ālamīna | وَالسَّابِقَ إِلَى طَاعَةِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، |
| the prevailing over His Messengers, | wal-muhaymina `alā rusulihi | وَالْمُهَيِّمِينَ عَلَى رُسُلِهِ، |
| the last of His Prophets, | wal-khātima lianbiyā`ihi | وَالْخَاتِمَ لِلنَّبِيِّاتِهِ، |
| the witness over all His creatures, | wal-shshāhida `alā khalqihi | وَالشَّاهِدَ عَلَى خَلْقِهِ، |
| the interceder to Him, | wal-shshfi`a ilayhi | وَالشَّفِيعَ إِلَيْهِ، |
| the firmly established with Him, | wal-makīna ladayhi | وَالْمَكِينَ لَدَيْهِ، |
| the obeyed in His Kingdom, | wal-muṭā`a fi malakūtihi | وَالْمُطَاعَ فِي مَلَكُوتِهِ، |
| the winner of the most praised qualities, | alahmada mina alawṣāfi | الْأَحْمَدَ مِنَ الْأَوْصَافِ، |
| the holder of the most praised honors, | almuḥammada lisā`iri alashrāfi | الْمُحَمَّدَ لِسَائِرِ الْأَشْرَافِ، |
| the honored by the Lord, | alkarīma `inda alrrbb | الكَرِيمَ عِنْدَ الرَّبِّ، |
| the addressee (by Almighty Allah) from behind the (Divine) Veils, | wal-mukallma min wa rā`i alḥujubi | وَالْمُكَلَّمَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحُجُبِ، |
| the most advanced in position, | alfā`iza bilssbāqi | الْفَائِزَ بِالسَّبَاقِ، |
| and the unovertakable. | wal-fā`ita `ani allḥāqi | وَالْفَائِتَ عَنِ اللَّحَاقِ، |
| I greet you with the greeting of him who acknowledges your right (that is incumbent upon us), | taslīma `ārifin biḥaqqka | تَسْلِيمَ عَارِفٍ بِحَقِّكَ، |
| who confesses of his shortcoming in carrying out his duty towards you, | mu`tarifin bilittqṣīri fi qiyāmihi biwājibika | مُعْتَرِفٍ بِالتَّقْصِيرِ فِي قِيَامِهِ بِوَاجِبِكَ، |
| who does not discuss your limitless virtues, | ghayri munkirin mā antahā ilayhi min faḍlika | غَيْرِ مُنْكَرٍ مَا أَنْتَهَى إِلَيْهِ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ، |
| who is sure that you will have more rewards from your Lord, | mūqinin bilmazīdāti min rabbka | مُوقِنٍ بِالْمَزِيدَاتِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ، |
| who believes in the Book that was revealed to you, | mu`minin bilkitābi almunzali `alayka | مُؤْمِنٍ بِالْكِتَابِ الْمُنْزَلِ عَلَيْكَ، |
| who deems lawful all that which you deemed lawful, | muḥallin ḥalālaka | مُحَلِّلٍ حَلَالِكَ، |
| and who deems unlawful all that which you deemed unlawful. | muḥarrmin ḥarāmaka | مُحَرِّمٍ حَرَامِكَ، |
| O the Messenger of Allah: I bear witness—and I join everyone who bear witness | ash-hadu yā rasūla allāhi ma`a kulli shāhidin | أَشْهَدُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَعَ كُلِّ شَهِيدٍ، |
| and also bear witness rather than everyone who may deny it— | wa ataḥammluhā `an kull jāḥidin | وَأَتَحَمَّلُهَا عَنْ كُلِّ جَا حِدٍ، |
| that you conveyed the messages of your Lord (flawlessly), | annaka qad ballghata risālāti rabbka | أَنَّكَ قَدْ بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَاتِ رَبِّكَ، |
| and you offered your nation good advice, | wa naṣaḥta li`ummtika | وَنَصَحْتَ لَأُمَّتِكَ، |
| and you strove in the way of your Lord, | wa jāḥadta fi sabīli rabbka | وَجَاهَدْتَ فِي سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ، |
| and you expounded openly what you were commanded, | wa ṣada`ta bi-amrihi | وَصَدَعْتَ بِأَمْرِهِ، |

and you stood harm for the sake of Him,

waḥtamalta aladhā fi janbihi

and you called to the way of Him with excellent wisdom and fair exhortation,

wa da`awta ilā sabīlihi
bilḥikmati wal-maw`izati
alḥasanati aljamīlāti

and you fulfilled the duty with which you were commissioned,

wa addayta alḥaqqa alladhy
kāna `alayka

and you, verily, were compassionate to the believers,

wa annaka qad ra`ufta
bilmu`minīna

and you were strong against the unbelievers,

wa ghaluḡta `alā alkāfirīna

and you worshipped Allah sincerely until death came upon you;

wa `abadta allāha mukhlīṣan
ḥattā atāka aliyaqīnu

therefore, Almighty Allah has exalted you to the most honorable position of the ennobled ones

fabalagha allāhu bika ashrafa
maḥall almuḥarramīna

and to the most elevated place of the intimate servants of Him

wa a`lā manāzili
almuqarrabīna

and to the most exalted ranks of the Messengers where none can come up with you,

wa arfa`a darajāti almursalīna
ḥaythu lā yalḥaquka lāḥiqun

and none can excel you,

wa lā yfūquka fā`iqun

and none can overtake you,

wa lā yasbiquka sābiqun

and none can even think of obtaining your rank.

wa la yaṭma`u fi idrākika
ṭāmi`un

All praise be to Allah Who saved us from perdition through you,

alḥamdu lillāhi alladhy
astanqadhanā bika mina
alhalakati

Who guided us off misdirection through you,

wa hadānā bika mina
alḡḡalālāti

and Who lit our darkness through you.

wa nawwranā bika mina
alẓẓulumati

O the Messenger of Allah: may Allah reward you, for being His envoy, in the best way that He has ever rewarded a Prophet on behalf of his people

fajazāka allāhu yā rasūla allāhi
min mab`ūthin afdala mā jāzā
nabiyyan `an `ummtihi

or a Messenger of behalf of those to whom He has sent him.

wa rasūlan `amman a`ursila
ilayhi

May Allah accept my father and my mother as ransoms for you, O the Messenger of Allah. I am visiting you for I acknowledge your right (that is incumbent upon us),

bi-aby anta wa `ummi yā
rasūla allāhi zurtuka `ārifan
biḥaqqika

I confess of your superiority,

muqirran bifaḡlika

I know for sure about the straying off (from the right path) of those who dissent from you and from your Household,

mustabṣiran biḡalālāti man
khālafaka wa khālafa ahla
baytika

وَاحْتَمَلْتَ الْأَدَى فِي جَنْبِهِ،

وَدَعَوْتَ إِلَى سَبِيلِهِ بِالْحِكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ
الْحَسَنَةِ الْجَمِيلَةِ،

وَأَدَيْتَ الْحَقَّ الَّذِي كَانَ عَلَيْكَ،

وَأَنَّكَ قَدْ رَوَّفْتَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ،

وَعَلَّظْتَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ،

وَعَبَدْتَ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصاً حَتَّى أَتَاكَ الْيَقِينُ،

فَبَلَّغَ اللَّهُ بِكَ أَشْرَفَ مَحَلِّ الْمُكْرَمِينَ،

وَأَعْلَى مَنَازِلِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ،

وَأَرْفَعَ دَرَجَاتِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ حَيْثُ لَا
يَلْحَقُكَ لَاحِقٌ،

وَلَا يَفُوقُكَ فَائِقٌ،

وَلَا يَسْبِقُكَ سَابِقٌ،

وَلَا يَطْمَعُ فِي إِدْرَاكِكَ طَامِعٌ،

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي اسْتَنْقَذَنَا بِكَ مِنَ
الْهَلَكَةِ،

وَهَدَانَا بِكَ مِنَ الضَّلَالَةِ،

وَنَوَّرَنَا بِكَ مِنَ الظُّلْمَةِ،

فَجَزَاكَ اللَّهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مِنْ مَبْعُوثٍ
أَفْضَلَ مَا جَازَى نَبِيّاً عَنْ أُمَّتِهِ،

وَرَسُولاً عَمَّنْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ،

بِأَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ زُرْتُكَ
عَارِفاً بِحَقِّكَ،

مُقِرّاً بِفَضْلِكَ،

مُسْتَبْصِراً بِضَلَالَةِ مَنْ خَالَفَكَ وَخَالَفَ
أَهْلَ بَيْتِكَ،

and I admit the true guidance that you follow (and lead to).

May Allah accept my father, my mother, me, my family, my property, and my sons as ransoms for you!

Let me pray (Almighty Allah) for sending blessings upon you as Allah sends blessings upon you

and as His angels, Prophets, and Messengers pray Him for sending blessings

that are consecutive, abundant,

continuous, incessant, infinite, and unlimited.

May Allah send blessings upon you and upon your Household, the pure and immaculate, as much as you deserve.

You may then extend your hands and say the following:

O Allah: (please do) make You complete blessings,

Your perfect benedictions,

Your most virtuous boons,

and Your most honorable greetings, salutations,

dignities, and mercy,

as well as the blessings of Your intimate angels,

our commissioned Prophets,

Your elite Imams,

Your righteous servants,

the inhabitants of the heavens and the earth,

and (the blessings of) everyone who glorified You, O Lord of the worlds,

from the past and the coming generations—

make all these pour forth upon Muḥammad; Your servant, Your messenger,

Your witness, Your Prophet,

Your warner, Your trustee,

Your firmly established (in truth), Your confidante,

Your elite, Your most beloved,

`ārifan bilhudā alladhy anta `alayhi

bi-aby anta wa `ummy wa nafsya wa ahly wa māli wa waladī

anā `uṣally `alayka kamā ṣallā allāhu `alayka

wa ṣallā `alayka malā'ikatuhu wa anbiyā'uḥu wa rusuluhu

ṣalatan mutatābi`atan wāfiratan mutawāṣilatan

lā anqitā`a lahā wa lā amada wa lā ajala

ṣallā allāhu `alayka wa `alā ahli baytika alṭṭayyibīna alṭṭāhirīna kamā antum ahluhu

allāhumma aj`al jawāmi`a ṣalawātika

wa nawāmiya barakātika

wa fawāḍila khayrātika

wa sharā'ifa taḥiyyātika wa taslīmātika

wa karāmātika wa raḥamātika

wa ṣalawāti malā'ikatika almuqarrabīna

wa anbiyā'ika almursalīna

wa a'immatika almuntabjabin

wa `ibādika alṣṣāliḥīna

wa ahli alssamāwāt wal-araḍīna

wa man sabbaḥa laka yā rabba al`ālamīna

mina al-awwalīna wal-ākhirīna

`alā muḥammadin `abdika wa rasūlika

wa shāhidika wa nabiyyika

wa nadhīrika wa amīnika

wa makīnika wa najiyyika

wa najībika wa ḥabībika

عَارِفًا بِالْهُدَى الَّذِي أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِ،

بِأَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي وَنَفْسِي وَأَهْلِي وَمَالِي وَوَلَدِي،

أَنَا أَصَلِّي عَلَيْكَ كَمَا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ

وَصَلَّى عَلَيْكَ مَلَائِكَتُهُ وَأَنْبِيَآؤُهُ وَرُسُلُهُ

صَلَاةً مُتَتَابِعَةً وَافِرَةً مُتَوَاصِلَةً

لَا انْقِطَاعَ لَهَا وَلَا أَمَدَ وَلَا أَجَلَ،

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِكَ الطَّيِّبِينَ الطَّاهِرِينَ كَمَا أَنْتُمْ أَهْلُهُ،

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ جَوَامِعَ صَلَوَاتِكَ،

وَتَوَاصِي بَرَكَاتِكَ،

وَفَوَاضِلَ خَيْرَاتِكَ،

وَشَرَائِفَ تَحِيَّاتِكَ وَتَسْلِيمَاتِكَ

وَكَرَامَاتِكَ وَرَحْمَاتِكَ،

وَصَلَوَاتِ مَلَائِكَتِكَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ،

وَأَنْبِيَائِكَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ،

وَأَيْمَنِكَ الْمُنتَجَبِينَ،

وَعِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ،

وَأَهْلِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِينَ،

وَمَنْ سَبَّحَ لَكَ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ

مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ

عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ

وَشَهِدِكَ وَنَبِيِّكَ

وَتَذِيرِكَ وَأَمِينِكَ

وَمَكِينِكَ وَتَجِيَّكَ

وَتَجِيْبِكَ وَحَبِيبِكَ

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Your friend, Your choice, | wa khalīlīka wa ṣafīyyīka | وَخَلِيلِكَ وَصَفِيَّكَ |
| Your notable, Your elect | wa ṣafwatika wa khāṣṣatika | وَصَفْوَتِكَ وَخَاصَّتِكَ |
| Your well-chosen, Your mercy, | wa khālīṣatika wa raḥmatika | وَخَالِصَتِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ |
| the best of Your created beings, | wa khayri khiyaratika min khalqika | وَخَيْرِ خَيْرَتِكَ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ، |
| the Prophet of mercy, | nabiyyi alrraḥmati | نَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ، |
| the keeper of forgiveness, | wa khāzini almaghfirati | وَخَازِنِ الْمَغْفِرَةِ، |
| the leader to good and blessing, | wa qā'idi alkhayri wal-barakati | وَقَائِدِ الْخَيْرِ وَالْبَرَكَاتِ، |
| the savior of the servants (of Almighty Allah) from perdition by Your permission, | wa munqidhi al`ibādi mina alhalakati bi-idhnika | وَمُنْقِذِ الْعِبَادِ مِنَ الْهَلَكَةِ بِإِذْنِكَ، |
| the caller of them to Your religion, | wa dā`ihim ilā dīnika | وَدَاعِيهِمْ إِلَى دِينِكَ، |
| the custodian by Your order, | alqayyimi bi-amrika | الْقَيِّمِ بِأَمْرِكَ، |
| the first Prophet to make the covenant, | awwali alnnabiyyīna mīthāqan | أَوَّلِ النَّبِيِّينَ مِيثَاقًا، |
| the last Prophet to be sent (to humanity), | wa ākhirihi mab`athan | وَأَخْرِهِمْ مَبْعَثًا، |
| whom You have immersed in the ocean of virtue, | alladhi ghamastahu fī baḥri alfaḍīlāti | الَّذِي غَمَسْتَهُ فِي بَحْرِ الْفَضِيلَةِ، |
| in the lofty rank, | wal-manzilati aljalīlāti | وَالْمَنْزِلَةِ الْجَلِيلَةِ، |
| in the elevated level, | wal-ddarajati alrrafī`ati | وَالدَّرَجَةِ الرَّفِيعَةِ، |
| and in the exalted position; | wal-martabati alkhaṭīrati | وَالْمَرْتَبَةِ الْخَطِيرَةِ، |
| and whom You entrusted in the pure loins | wa awda`tahu al-aṣlāba alṭṭāhirata | وَأَوْدَعْتَهُ الْأَصْلَابَ الطَّاهِرَةَ، |
| and moved to the immaculate wombs | wa naqaltahu minhā ilā alarḥāmi almuṭaḥharati | وَتَقَلَّتْهُ مِنْهَا إِلَى الْأَرْحَامِ الْمُطَهَّرَةِ |
| out of Your kindness to him | luṭfan minka lahu | لُطْفًا مِنْكَ لَهُ، |
| and Your compassion to him. | wa taḥannnan minka `alayhi | وَتَحَنُّنًا مِنْكَ عَلَيْهِ، |
| In order to safeguard, to shield, | idh wakkalta liṣawnihi wa ḥirāsatihi | إِذْ وَكَلْتَ لِصَوْتِهِ وَحِرَاسَتِهِ |
| to protect, and to defend him, | wa ḥifzihi wa ḥiyāṭatihi | وَحِفْظِهِ وَحَيَاتِهِ |
| You assigned, out of Your omnipotence, a protective lookout over him | min qudratika `aynan `āsimatan | مِنْ قُدْرَتِكَ عَيْنًا عَاصِمَةً |
| to keep him from the impurities of adultery | ḥajabta bihā `anhu madānisa al`ahri | حَجَبْتَ بِهَا عَنْهُ مَدَانِسَ الْعَهْرِ |
| and from the defects of fornication | wa ma`ā'iba alssifāhi | وَمَعَائِبِ السَّفَاحِ، |
| so that You raised the sights of the servants through him | ḥattā rafa`ta bihi nawāzira al`ibādi | حَتَّى رَفَعْتَ بِهِ نَوَاطِرَ الْعِبَادِ، |
| and You revived the derelict lands | wa ahyayta bihi mayta albilādi | وَأَحْيَيْتَ بِهِ مَيِّتَ الْبِلَادِ |

when You removed the screening murks
by the light of his birth

bi-an kashafta `an nūri
wilādātihi zulama alastāri

بأن كَشَفْتَ عَنْ نُورٍ وَلادَتِهِ ظُلْمَ
الْأَسْتَارِ،

and You dressed Your Holy Precinct the
garments of brightness through him.

wa albasta ḥaramaka bihi
ḥulala al-anwāri

وَأَلْبَسْتَ حَرَمَكَ بِهِ حُلَلَ الْأَنْوَارِ.

O Allah: As You have given him
exclusively the honor of this noble rank

allāhumma fakamā
khaṣaṣtahu bishrafi hadhihi
almartabati alkarīmati

اللَّهُمَّ فَكَمَا خَصَصْتَهُ بِشَرَفِ هَذِهِ
الْمَرْتَبَةِ الْكَرِيمَةِ،

and the privilege of this great merit,

wa dhukhri hadhihi
almanqabati al`azīmati

وَذُخْرِ هَذِهِ الْمَنْقَبَةِ الْعَظِيمَةِ،

(please do) bless him for he fulfilled his
covenant to You,

ṣalli `alayhi kamā wa fā
bi`ahdika

صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ كَمَا وَفَى بِعَهْدِكَ

he conveyed all Your messages,

wa ballagha risālātika

وَبَلَّغَ رِسَالَاتِكَ

he fought against the infidels in order to
prove Your Oneness,

wa qātala ahla aljuḥūdi
`alā tawḥīdika

وَقَاتَلَ أَهْلَ الْجُحُودِ عَلَى تَوْحِيدِكَ،

he exterminated the womb of atheism in
order to strengthen Your religion,

wa qaṭa`a raḥima alkufri fi
i`zāzi dīnika

وَقَطَعَ رَحِمَ الْكُفْرِ فِي إِعْزَازِ دِينِكَ،

and he dressed himself the garb of
misfortune in order to struggle against
Your enemies.

wa labisa thawba albalwā fi
mujāhadati a`dā'ika

وَلَبَسَ ثَوْبَ الْبَلْوَى فِي مُجَاهَدَةٍ
أَعْدَائِكَ،

Hence, You have given him as
recompense for any harm that inflicted
him,

wa awjabta lahu bikulli
adhan massahu

وَأَوْجَبْتَ لَهُ بِكُلِّ أَدَى مَسَّهُ

any trickery that he faced

aw kaydin aḥassa bihi

أَوْ كَيْدٍ أَحَسَّ بِهِ

from the faction who tried to assassinate
him,

mina alfi'ati allaty ḥāwalat
qatlahu

مِنَ الْفِئَةِ الَّتِي حَاوَلَتْ قَتْلَهُ

a merit that excels all other merits

faḍīlatan tafūqu alfaḍā'ila

فَضِيلَةً تَفُوقُ الْفَضَائِلَ

and due to which he possessed Your
abundant bequests.

wa yamliku bihā aljazīla
min nawalika

وَيَمْلِكُ بِهَا الْجَزِيلَ مِنْ نَوَالِكَ،

In return, he hid his sadness

wa qad asarra alḥasrata

وَقَدْ أَسَرَّ الْحَسْرَةَ،

and concealed his grief

wa akhfā alzzafrata

وَأَخْفَى الزَّفْرَةَ،

and swallowed the pang

wa tajarr`a alghuṣṣata

وَتَجَرَّعَ الْغُصَّةَ،

and never did he violate the instructions
of Your Revelation.

wa lam yatakhaṭṭa mā
maththla lahu waḥyuka

وَلَمْ يَتَخَطَّ مَا مَثَّلَ لَهُ وَحْيِكَ.

O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon
him and his Household—blessings that
You please for them,

allāhumma ṣalli `alayhi wa
`alā ahli baytihi ṣalatan
tarḍāhā lahum

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ صَلَاةَ
تَرْضَاهَا لَهُمْ،

and convey our abundant greetings and
compliments to him,

wa balligh-hum minnā
taḥiyyatan kathīratan wa
salāman

وَبَلِّغْهُمْ مِنَّا تَحِيَّةً كَثِيرَةً وَسَلَامًا،

and give us - from You on account of our
loyalty to them - favors, kindness,

wa ātinā min ladunka fi
muwalātihim faḍlan wa
iḥsānan

وَآتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ فِي مُوَالَاتِهِمْ فَضْلًا
وَإِحْسَانًا

mercy, and forgiveness.

wa raḥmatan wa ghufrānan

وَرَحْمَةً وَغُفْرَانًا

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Verily, You are the Lord of great favor. | innaka dhul-faḍli al`azīmi | إِنَّكَ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ. |
| You may then offer a four Rak'ah prayer, each two alone, and recite any Sūrah you want. At accomplishment, you may do the <i>Tasbīḥ al-Zahrā'</i> and then say the following: | | |
| O Allah: You have said to Your Prophet Muḥammad— | allāhumma innaka qulta linabiyyika muḥammadin | اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ قُلْتَ لِنَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| may Allah bless him and his Household: | ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi: | صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: |
| “And had they, when they were unjust to themselves, | “walaw annahum idh ḡalamū anfasahum | (وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ إِذْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ |
| come to you and asked forgiveness of Allah | jāu `ūka fastaghfarū allāha | جَاؤُوكَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا اللَّهَ |
| and the Messenger had (also) asked forgiveness for them, | wastaghfara lahumu alrrasūlu | وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمُ الرَّسُولُ |
| they would have found Allah Oft-returning (to mercy), Merciful.” | lawajadū allāha tawwāban raḥīman.” | لَوْ جَدُوا اللَّهَ تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا.) |
| I was not present at the age of Your Messenger—peace be upon him and his Household. | wa lam aḥḍur zamāna rasūlika `alayhi wa ālihi alssalāmu | وَلَمْ أَحْضُرْ زَمَانَ رَسُولِكَ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ السَّلَامُ. |
| O Allah: I have visited him desiring, repenting from my ill deeds, | allāhumma wa qad zurtuhu rāghiban tā'iban min sayyi'ī `amalī | اللَّهُمَّ وَقَدْ زُرْتُهُ رَاغِبًا تَائِبًا مِنْ سَيِّئِ عَمَلِي، |
| seeking forgiveness of my sins, | wa mustaghfiran laka min dhunūbī | وَمُسْتَغْفِرًا لَكَ مِنْ ذُنُوبِي، |
| confessing of my having committed these sins although You know them more than I do, | wa muqirran laka bihā wa anta a`lamu bihā minnī | وَمُقِرًّا لَكَ بِهَا وَأَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهَا مِنِّي، |
| and turning my face to You in the name of Your Prophet, the Prophet of Mercy— | wa mutawajjihan ilayka binabiyyika nabiyyi alrraḥmati | وَمُتَوَجِّهًا إِلَيْكَ بِنَبِيِّكَ نَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ |
| may Your blessings be upon him and his Household. | ṣalawātuka `alayhi wa ālihi | صَلَوَاتِكَ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ |
| O Allah: in the name of Muḥammad and his Household, (please do) make me illustrious | faj `alny allāhumma bimuḥammadin wa ahli baytihi `indaka wa jīhan | فَجْعَلْنِي اللَّهُمَّ بِمُحَمَّدٍ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ عِنْدَكَ وَجِيهًا |
| in this world as well as the Next World and one of those brought near to You. | fī alddunyā wal-ākhirati wa mina almuqarrabina | فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ، |
| O Muḥammad; | yā muḥammadu | يَا مُحَمَّدُ |
| O Messenger of Allah; | yā rasūla allāhi | يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ |
| may Allah accept my father and mother as ransoms for you! | bi-aby anta wa `ummī | بِأَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي، |
| O Prophet of Allah; | yā nabiyya allāhi | يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، |
| O Master of all created beings of Allah; | yā sayyida khalqi allāhi | يَا سَيِّدَ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ، |
| in Your name do I turn my face to Allah, my and your Lord, | innī atawajjahu bika ilā allāhi rabbika wa rabby | إِنِّي أَتَوَجَّهُ بِكَ إِلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّكَ وَرَبِّي |
| that He may forgive my sins, | liyaghfira lī dhunūbī | لِيَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي، |
| accept my deeds, | wa yataqabbala minny `amalī | وَيَتَقَبَّلَ مِنِّي عَمَلِي، |

and settle my requests;

Therefore, be my interceder before your
and my Lord,

for my Lord, the Master, in the best
besought

and You are the best interceder:

O Muḥammad,

May peace be upon you and upon your
Household.

O Allah: (please do) confer upon me
with forgiveness, mercy,

and sustenance that is outgoing, good,
and beneficial from You

in the same way as You conferred upon
him who came to Your Prophet,
Muḥammad, when he was alive
may your blessings be upon him and his
Household,

and confessed of his sins;

therefore, Your Messenger prayed You
to forgive him;

may your blessings be upon him and his
Household,

and You did forgive him out of Your
mercy, O the most Merciful of all those
who show mercy.

O Allah: I now put my hope in You,
please You,

stand before You,

desire for You other than anyone else,

hope for Your abundant reward

while I confess of my sins and I do not
deny them,

I repent to You from whatever I have
committed,

and I seek refuge with You from this
position

against the deeds that I have committed

although You, firstly, introduced them to
me as prohibited, warned me against
committing them,

and threatened me with Your
punishment if I would violate.

wa yaqdiya lī ḥawā'ijī

fakun lī shafi`an `inda
rabbika wa rabbī

fani`ma almasu`ulu
almawlā rabbī

wa ni`ma alshshafi`u anta

yā muḥammadu

`alayka wa `alā ahli
baytika alssalāmu

allāhumma wa awjib lī
minka almaghfirata wal-
rraḥmata

wal-rrizqa alwāsi`a
alttayyiba alnnāfi`a

kamā awjabta liman atā
nabiyyaka muḥammadan

ṣalawātuka `alayhi wa ālihi

wa huwa ḥayyun fa-aqarra
lahu bidhunūbihi

wastaghfara lahu rasūluka

`alayhi wa ālihi alssalāmu

faghafarta lahu biraḥmatika
yā arḥama alrraḥimīna

allāhumma wa qad
ammaltuka wa rajawtuka

wa qumtu bayna yadayka

wa raghibtu ilayka `amman
siwāka

wa qad ammaltu jazīla
thawābika

wa innī lamuqirrun ghayru
munkirin

wa tā'ibun ilayka mimmā
aqtarafu

wa `ā'idhun bika fī ḥādhā
almaqāmi

mimmā qaddamtu minā al-
a`māli

allaty taqaddamta ilayya
fihā wa nahaytany `anhā

wa aw`adta `alayhā al-
`iqāba

وَيَقْضِي لِي حَوَائِجِي،

فَكُنْ لِي شَفِيعاً عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ وَرَبِّي،

فَنِعْمَ الْمَسْئُولُ الْمَوْلَى رَبِّي،

وَنِعْمَ الشَّفِيعُ أَنْتَ

يَا مُحَمَّدُ

عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِكَ السَّلَامُ.

اللَّهُمَّ وَأَوْجِبْ لِي مِنْكَ الْمَغْفِرَةَ

وَالرَّحْمَةَ

وَالرِّزْقَ الْوَاسِعَ الطَّيِّبَ النَّافِعَ

كَمَا أُوجِبْتَ لِمَنْ أَتَى نَبِيَّكَ مُحَمَّدًا

صَلَوَاتِكَ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ

وَهُوَ حَيٌّ فَاقْرَأْ لَهُ بِذُنُوبِهِ،

وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُ رَسُولُكَ

عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ السَّلَامُ

فَغَفَرْتَ لَهُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ

الرَّاحِمِينَ.

اللَّهُمَّ وَقَدْ أَمَلْتُكَ وَرَجَوْتُكَ

وَقُمْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ

وَرَغِبْتُ إِلَيْكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ

وَقَدْ أَمَلْتُ جَزِيلَ ثَوَابِكَ،

وَإِنِّي لَمَقِرٌّ غَيْرُ مُنْكَرٍ،

وَنَائِبُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا اقْتَرَفْتُ،

وَعَائِدُ بِكَ فِي هَذَا الْمَقَامِ

مِمَّا قَدَّمْتُ مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ

الَّتِي تَقَدَّمْتُ إِلَيْكَ فِيهَا وَتَهَيَّئْ لِي عَنْهَا

وَأَوْعِدْ عَلَيَّ الْعِقَابَ،

And I seek shelter with the nobility of
Your Face
lest You impose upon me the situation of
disgrace and humility
on the day when the veils will be
exposed,
when the secrets and scandals will be
disclosed,
when the muscles will writhe with fear
on the day of regret and remorse,
the day of exposing the liars,
the day of the approaching doom,
the day of assembling,
the day of separation,
the day of punishment,
the day the measure of which is fifty
thousand years,
the day of the blowing,
the day on which the quaking one shall
quake,
followed by oft-repeated commotions,
the day of raising the dead,
the day of exposition before the Fire,
the day when all mankind stand before
the Lord of the Worlds,
the day when a man flees from his
brother,
his mother, his father,
his wife, and his children,
the day when the earth and the sides of
the heavens will split asunder,
the day when every soul will come
pleading for itself,
the day when they will be relegated to
Allah Who will inform them of what they
did,
the day when a friend can in naught
avail his friend,
nor can they be helped
save him on whom Allah will have
mercy.

wa a`ūdhu bikarami
wajhika
an tuqīmāny maqāma
alkhizyi wal-dhdhulli
yawma tuhtaku fihī
alastāru
wa tabdū fihī al-asrāru wal-
faḍā'ihu
wa tar`adu fihī alfarā'īshu
yawma alhasrati wal-
nnadāmati
yawma alāfikati
yawma alāzifati
yawma alttghābuni
yawma alfaṣli
yawma aljazā'i
yawman kāna miqdāruhu
khamsīna alfa sanatin
yawma alnnfkhati
yawma tarjufu alrrājifatu
tatba`uhā alrrādīfatu
yawma alnnashri
yawma al`arḍi
yawma yaqūmu alnnāsu
lirabbi al`ālamīna
yawma yafirru almar'u min
akhihi
wa `ummihi wa abīhi
wa ṣāhibatihi wa banīhi
yawma tashaqqaqu al-arḍu
wa aknāfu alssamā'i
yawma ta'ty kullu nafsin
tujādilu `an nafsihā
yawma yuraddūna ilā allāhi
fayunabbi'uhum bimā
`amilū
yawma lā yughny mawlan
`an mawlan shay'an
wa lā hum yunṣarūna
illā man raḥima allāhu

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَرَمِ وَجْهِكَ
أَنْ تُقِيمَنِي مَقَامَ الْخِزْيِ وَالذُّلِّ
يَوْمَ تُهْتَكُ فِيهِ الْأَسْتَارُ،
وَتَبْدُو فِيهِ الْأَسْرَارُ وَالْفَضَائِحُ،
وَتَرْعَدُ فِيهِ الْفَرَائِصُ
يَوْمَ الْحَسْرَةِ وَالنَّدَامَةِ،
يَوْمَ الْآفِكَةِ،
يَوْمَ الْآزِفَةِ،
يَوْمَ التَّغَابُنِ،
يَوْمَ الْفَصْلِ،
يَوْمَ الْجَزَاءِ،
يَوْمًا كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ،
يَوْمَ النَّفْخَةِ،
يَوْمَ تَرْجُفُ الرَّاجِفَةُ
تَتَّبِعُهَا الرَّادِفَةُ،
يَوْمَ النَّشْرِ،
يَوْمَ الْعَرْضِ،
يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ،
يَوْمَ يَفِرُّ الْمَرْءُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ
وَأُمِّهِ وَأَبِيهِ
وَصَاحِبَتِهِ وَبَنِيهِ،
يَوْمَ تَشَقَّقُ الْأَرْضُ وَأَكْنَفُ السَّمَاءِ،
يَوْمَ تَأْتِي كُلُّ نَفْسٍ تُجَادِلُ عَنْ نَفْسِهَا،
يَوْمَ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا
عَمِلُوا،
يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي مَوْلَى عَنْ مَوْلَى شَيْئًا
وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ
إِلَّا مَنْ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ

Lo! He is the Mighty, the Merciful,
the day when they will be returned to
the Knower of the invisible and the
visible,
the day when they will be restored to
Allah, their Lord, the Just,
the day when they come forth from the
graves in haste,
as racing to a goal
and as locusts spreading abroad,
hastening toward the Summoner—
to Allah,
the day of the event inevitable
when the earth will be shaken with a
shock,
the day when the sky will become as
molten copper
and the hills become as flakes of wool
and no familiar friend will ask a
question of his friend,
the day of the witness and that
whereunto he bears testimony,
they day when the angels will come rank
on rank.
O Allah: (please do) have mercy upon
my situation on that day (when I will be
stopped for interrogation) for my
current situation,
and do not confound me at that
situation for the wrongdoings that I
have committed against myself.
O my Lord: (please do) group me, on
that day, with Your intimate servants,
and include me with the company of
Muḥammad and his Household—peace
be upon them—
and make the Pool of him (i.e. the Holy
Prophet) be my arrival point,
and make me a place among the
honorable, white-forehead group,
and give me my Record (of deeds) in my
right hand
so that I will succeed due to my rewards,

innahu huwa al`azīzu
alrraḥīmu
yawma yuraddūna ilā
`ālimi alghaybi wal-
shshahādati
yawma yuraddūna ilā allāhi
mawlāhumu alḥaqqi
yawma yakhrujūna mina
al-ajdāthi sirā`an
ka-annahum ilā nuṣubin
yūfiḍūna
wa ka-annahum jarādun
muntashirun
muḥti`īna ilā alddā`y
ilā allāhi
yawma alwāqi`ati
yawma turajju al-arḍu
rajjan
yawma takūnu alssamā`u
kālmuhli
wa takūnu aljibālu kāl`ihni
wa lā yas`alu ḥamīmun
ḥamīman
yawma alshshāhidi wal-
mash-hūdi
yawma takūnu almalā`ikatu
ṣaffan ṣaffan
allāhumma irḥam mawqifi
fī dhalika aliyawmi
bimawqifi fī ḥādhā
aliyawmi
wa lā tukhziny fī dhalika
almawqifi bimā janaytu
`alā nafsi
waj`al yā rabbi fī dhalika
aliyawmi ma`a awliyā`ika
munṭalaqī
wa fī zumrati muḥammadin
wa ahli baytihi `alayhimu
alssalāmu maḥsharī
waj`al ḥawḍahu mawridī
wa fī alghurri alkirāmi
maṣdarī
wa a`ṭiny kitāby biyamīny
ḥattā afūza biḥsanātī

إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ،
يَوْمَ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَى عَالِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ،
يَوْمَ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَاهُمْ الْحَقَّ،
يَوْمَ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ سِرَاعاً
كَأَنَّهُمْ إِلَى نُصَبٍ يُوفِضُونَ
وَكَأَنَّهُمْ جَرَادٌ مُنتَشِرٌ
مُهْطِعِينَ إِلَى الدَّاعِي
إِلَى اللَّهِ
يَوْمَ الْوَاقِعَةِ،
يَوْمَ تُرْجُ الْأَرْضُ رَجاً،
يَوْمَ تَكُونُ السَّمَاءُ كَالْمُهْلِ
وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْعِهْنِ
وَلَا يَسْأَلُ حَمِيمٌ حَمِيماً،
يَوْمَ الشَّاهِدِ وَالْمَشْهُودِ،
يَوْمَ تَكُونُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ صَفّاً صَفّاً.
اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْ مَوْقِفِي فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ
بِمَوْقِفِي فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ،
وَلَا تُخْزِنِي فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَوْقِفِ بِمَا
جَنَيْتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي،
وَاجْعَلْ يَا رَبِّ فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ مَعَ
أَوْلِيَائِكَ مُنْطَلِقِي،
وَفِي زُمْرَةِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ عَلَيْهِمُ
السَّلَامُ مَحْشَرِي،
وَاجْعَلْ حَوْضَهُ مَوْرِدِي،
وَفِي الْغُرِّ الْكَرَامِ مَصْدَرِي،
وَأَعْطِنِي كِتَابِي بِيَمِينِي
حَتَّى أَفُوزَ بِحَسَنَاتِي،

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| and You will make my face white, | wa tubayyiḍa bihi wajhī | وَتَبَيِّضَ بِهِ وَجْهِي، |
| and You will make easy for me my reckoning, | wa tuyassira bihi ḥisābī | وَتَيَسِّرَ بِهِ حِسَابِي، |
| and You will make my pan of the Scale (of deeds) outweigh, | wa turajjiḥa bihi mīzānī | وَتُرَجِّحَ بِهِ مِيزَانِي، |
| and I will join the triumphant ones | wa amḍiya ma`a alfā`izina | وَأَمْضِيَ مَعَ الْفَائِزِينَ |
| among Your righteous servants | min `ibādika alṣṣāliḥīna | مِنْ عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ |
| to Your Pleasure and gardens of Paradise; | ilā riḍwānika wa jinānika | إِلَى رِضْوَانِكَ وَجَنَّاتِكَ |
| O God of the Worlds. | ilāha al`ālamīna | إِلَهَ الْعَالَمِينَ. |
| O Allah: I do seek Your protection against that You may expose me on that day | allāhumma innī a`ūdhu bika min an tafḍaḥany fī dhalika aliyawmi | اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ تَفْضَحَنِي فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ |
| in the presence of Your creatures because of my sins, | bayna yaday alkhalā`iqi bijarīratī | بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْخَلَائِقِ بِجَرِيرَتِي، |
| or that I may encounter disgrace and regret due to my wrongdoings, | aw an alqā alkhiziya wal-nnadāmata bikhaṭyiatī | أَوْ أَنْ أَلْقَى الْخِزْيَ وَالنَّدَامَةَ بِخَطِيئَتِي، |
| or that You may make my evildoings outweigh my good deeds, | aw an tuḥzira fīhi sayyi`āty `alā ḥasanātī | أَوْ أَنْ تُظْهَرَ فِيهِ سَيِّئَاتِي عَلَى حَسَنَاتِي، |
| or that You may declare my name as loser amongst Your creatures. | aw an tunawwiha bayna alkhalā`iqi bismī | أَوْ أَنْ تُنَوِّهَ بَيْنَ الْخَلَائِقِ بِاسْمِي، |
| O All-generous, O All-generous, | yā karīmu yā karīmu | يَا كَرِيمُ يَا كَرِيمُ، |
| (I beg You for) pardon, (I beg You for) pardon, | al`afwa al`afwa | الْعَفْوُ الْعَفْوُ، |
| (I beg You for) covering (my evildoings), (I beg You for) covering (my evildoings). | alssitra alssitra | السِّتْرَ السِّتْرَ. |
| O Allah: I also seek Your protection against including me, on that day, with the line of the evils | allāhumma wa a`ūdhu bika min an yakūna fī dhalika alyawmi fī mawāqifi al-ashrāri mawqifi | اللَّهُمَّ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ فِي مَوَاقِفِ الْأَشْرَارِ مَوْقِفِي، |
| or add me to the row of the wretched ones. | aw fī maqāmi alashqiyā`i maqāmī | أَوْ فِي مَقَامِ الْأَشْقِيَاءِ مَقَامِي، |
| When You shall distinguish between Your creatures | wa idhā mayyazta bayna khalqika | وَإِذَا مَيَّرْتَ بَيْنَ خَلْقِكَ |
| and drive each group –according to their deeds- | fasuqta kullan bi-a`mālihim | فَسَقَّتَ كُلًّا بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ |
| to their final abodes in groups, | zumaran ilā manāzilihim | زُمَرًا إِلَى مَنَازِلِهِمْ |
| (please do) line me up, by Your mercy, with the group of Your righteous servants, | fasuqny birahmatika `ibādika alṣṣāliḥīna | فَسُقْنِي بِرَحْمَتِكَ مَعَ عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ، |
| and drive me with the group of the Your pious, intimate servants | wa fī zumrati awliyā`ika almuttaqina | وَفِي زُمْرَةِ أَوْلِيَائِكَ الْمُتَّقِينَ |
| to the gardens of Your Paradise; O Lord of the Worlds. | ilā jannātika yā rabba al`ālamīna | إِلَى جَنَّاتِكَ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ. |

You may then bid him farewell (*wadā`*) and say the following:

Peace be upon you: O the Messenger of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā
rasūla allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،

Peace be upon you; O the conveyor of good tidings (to the believers) and the warner (against Allah's chastisement).

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā
albashīru alnndhīru

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الْبَشِيرُ النَّذِيرُ،

Peace be upon you; O the light-giving torch.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā
alssirāju almunīru

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا السَّرَاجُ الْمُنِيرُ،

Peace be upon you; O the intercessor between Allah and His creatures.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā
alssfīru bayna allāhi wa
bayna khalqihī

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا السَّفِيرُ بَيْنَ اللَّهِ وَبَيْنَ خَلْقِهِ،

I bear witness, O the Messenger of Allah, that You were light in the lofty loins

ash-hadu yā rasūla allāhi
annaka kunta nūran fī
alaṣṣalābi alshshāmikhātī

أَشْهَدُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَّكَ كُنْتَ نُورًا فِي الْأَصْلَابِ الشَّامِخَةِ،

and purified wombs.

wal-arḥāmi almuṭahharati

وَالْأَرْحَامِ الْمُطَهَّرَةِ،

The ignorance could not stain you with its impurities

lam tunajjska aljāhiliyyatu
bi-anjāsīhā

لَمْ تُنَجَّسْكَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةُ بِأَنْجَاسِهَا،

or dress you its gloomy garbs.

wa lam tulbiska min
mudlahimmātī thīābihā

وَلَمْ تُلْبَسْكَ مِنْ مُدْلَهِمَاتِ ثِيَابِهَا،

I also bear witness, O the Messenger of Allah, that I have faith in you

wa ash-hadu yā rasūla
allāhi annī mu`minun bika

وَأَشْهَدُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنِّي مُؤْمِنٌ بِكَ

and in the Imams from your Household

wa bil-a`immati min ahli
baytika

وَبِالْأَيْمَةِ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِكَ،

and I believe in all that which you have brought.

mūqinun bijamī`i mā
atayta bihi

مُوقِنٌ بِجَمِيعِ مَا أَتَيْتَ بِهِ،

Satisfactorily and faithfully

rāḍin mu`minun

رَاضٍ مُؤْمِنٌ،

And I bear witness that the Imams from your Household are the signs of (true) guidance,

wa ash-hadu ann al-
a`immata min ahli baytika
a`lāmu alhudā

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ الْأَيْمَةَ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِكَ أَعْلَامُ الْهُدَى،

the Firmest Handle,

wal-`urwatu alwuthqā

وَالْعُرْوَةُ الْوُثْقَى،

and the arguments against the inhabitants in this world.

wal-ḥujjatu `alā ahli
alddunyā

وَالْحُجَّةُ عَلَى أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا.

O Allah: (please) do not make it the last of my pilgrimage to (the tomb of) Your Prophet—peace be upon him and his Household.

allāhumma lā taj` alhu
ākhirā al`ahdi min ziyārati
nabiyyka `alayhi wa ālihi
alssalāmu

اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْهُ آخِرَ الْعَهْدِ مِنْ زِيَارَةِ نَبِيِّكَ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ السَّلَامُ،

If you decide to grasp my soul, I will bear witness in my death, as same as I have born witness in my lifetime,

wa in tawaffitany fa`innī
ash-hadu fī mamāty `alā
mā ash-hadu `alayhi fī
ḥayāty

وَإِنْ تَوَفَّيْتَنِي فَإِنِّي أَشْهَدُ فِي مَمَاتِي عَلَى مَا أَشْهَدُ عَلَيْهِ فِي حَيَاتِي

that You are verily Allah; there is no god save You, alone without having any associate,

annaka anta allāhu lā ilāha
illā anta waḥdaka lā
sharīka laka

أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ،

and that Muḥammad is Your servant and Messenger,

wa ann muḥammadan
`abduka wa rasūluka

وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ،

and that the Imams from his Household are Your intimate servants, Your supporters,

wa ann al-a`immata min
ahli baytihi awliāu`uka wa
anṣāruka

وَأَنَّ الْأَيْمَةَ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ أَوْلِيَاؤُكَ وَأَنْصَارُكَ

Your Arguments against Your creatures,

wa ḥujajuka `alā khalqika

وَحُجَجُكَ عَلَى خَلْقِكَ،

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Your representatives amongst Your servants, | wa khulafāu 'uka fi 'ibādika | وَحُلَفَاؤُكَ فِي عِبَادِكَ، |
| Your sings in Your lands, | wa a' lāmuka fi bilādika | وَأَعْلَامُكَ فِي بِلَادِكَ، |
| the custodians of Your knowledge, | wa khuzzānu 'ilmika | وَحُزَّانُ عِلْمِكَ، |
| the keepers of Your secret, | wa ḥafazatu sirrka | وَحَفَظَةُ سِرِّكَ، |
| and the interpreters of Your Revelation. | wa tarājimatu wahyika | وَتَرَاجِمَةُ وَحْيِكَ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon Muḥammad and the Household of Muḥammad | allāhumma ṣalli 'alā muḥammadin wa āli muḥammadin | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| and convey greetings and compliments from me to the souls of Your Prophet, Muḥammad, and his Household at this very hour as well as all times. | wa balligh rūḥa nabiyyika muḥammadin wa ālihi fi sā'aty hadhihi wa fi kull sā'atin taḥiyyatan minny wa salāman | وَبَلِّغْ رُوحَ نَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ فِي سَاعَتِي هَذِهِ وَفِي كُلِّ سَاعَةٍ تَحِيَّةً مِنِّي وَسَلَامًا، |
| O the Messenger of Allah: peace and Allah's mercy and blessings be upon you. | wa alssalāmu 'alayka yā rasūla allāhi wa raḥmatu allāhi wa barakātuḥu | وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ |
| Allah may not decide this compliment of me to be the last. | lā ja' alahu allāhu ākhira taslīmy 'alayka | لَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ آخِرَ تَسْلِيمِي عَلَيْكَ. |

Fifth: In his book of '*Miṣbāḥ al-Mutahajjid*', Shaykh al-Ṭūsiy mentions that al-Rayyān ibn al-Ṣalt is reported as saying that Imam Muḥammad al-Jawād (a.s) observed fasting on the fifteenth and the twenty-seventh of Rajab while he was in Baghdad. He then ordered us to offer the prayer that consists of **twelve Rak'ahs at each of which Sūrah of *al-Fātiḥah* and another Sūrah should be recited.** At the completion of this prayer, it is recommended to recite Sūrahs of *al-Fātiḥah*, *al-Tawḥīd*, *al-Falaq*, and *al-Nās* each for times. Then it is recommended to recite the following invocations **four times each**:

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| There is no god save Allah; | lā ilāha illā allāhu | لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. |
| Allah is the Most Great; | wallāhu akbaru | وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ. |
| all glory be to Allah; | wa subḥāna allāhi | وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، |
| all praise be to Allah; | walḥamdu lillāhi | وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، |
| and there is neither might nor power save with Allah, the Most High, the All-great. | wa lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā billāhi al' aliyy al' azīmi | وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ. |

Then, it is recommended to recite the following invocation four times:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Allah, Allah is my Lord. I associate none with Him. | allāhu allāhu rabby lā a'ushriku bihi shay'an | اللَّهُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي لَا أَشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا. |
|---|---|---|

Then, it is recommended to recite the following invocation four times:

| | | |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I never associate anyone with my Lord. | lā 'ushriku birabby aḥadan | لَا أَشْرِكُ بِرَبِّي أَحَدًا. |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

Sixth: Shaykh al-Ṭūsiy has also reported Abu'l-Qāsim Ḥusayn ibn Rūḥ—may Allah have mercy upon him— as saying, “On this day, you may offer a prayer consisting of **twelve Rak'ahs at each of which you may recite Sūrah of *al-Fātiḥah* and any other Sūrahs.** After each couple of Rak'ahs, you may say the following:

All praise is due to Allah, Who has
not taken a son
and Who has not a partner in the
kingdom,
and Who has not a helper to save
Him from disgrace;
and proclaim His greatness with
thorough proclamation.
O my Supporter throughout my
lifetime!
O my Companion in hardships!
O the provider of me with all graces
that I experience!
O my Succor in my desires!
O the source of success of my
needs!
O my guardian while I am absent!
O He Who is sufficient for me when
I am alone!
O my entertainment in my
loneliness!
You alone conceal my faults!
So, all praise be to You.
You alone overlook my slips.
So, all praise be to You.
You alone revive my deterioration.
So, all praise be to You.
(Please do) send blessings upon
Muhammad and the Household of
Muhammad
and conceal my defects,
and secure my apprehensions,
and oversee my slips,
and pardon my offenses,
and overlook my evildoings
and include me with the People of
Paradise;
the promise of truth which they
were promised.

alḥamdu lillāhi alladhy lam
yattakhidh waladan
wa lam yakun lahu
sharikun fī almulki
wa lam yakun lahu waliyy
mina aldhdhulli
wa kabbrhu takbīran
yā `uddty fī muddti
yāṣāḥiby fī shiddti
yā waliyyy fī ni`mati
yā ghyāthy fī raghbati
yānajāḥy fī ḥājati
yā ḥāfiẓy fī ghyābi
yā kāfiyy fī waḥdati
yā a`unsi fī wa ḥshati
anta alssātiru `awratī
falaka alḥamdu
wa anta almuqīlu `athratī
falaka alḥamdu
wa anta almun`ishu ṣar`atī
falaka alḥamdu
ṣalli `alā muḥammadin wa
āli muḥammadin
wāstur `awratī
wa āmin raw`atī
wa aqilny `athratī
wāṣfaḥ `an jurmī
wa tajāwaz `an sayyi`āty
fī aṣḥābi aljannati
wa `da alṣṣdqī alladhy
kānū yū`adūna

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا،
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ،
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذُّلِّ،
وَكَبَّرَهُ تَكْبِيرًا.

يَا عُدَّتِي فِي مُدَّتِي،
يَا صَاحِبِي فِي شِدَّتِي،
يَا وَلِيِّي فِي نِعْمَتِي،
يَا غِيَاثِي فِي رَغْبَتِي،
يَا نَاجَاثِي فِي حَاجَتِي،
يَا حَافِظِي فِي غَيْبَتِي،
يَا كَافِيٍّ فِي وَحْدَتِي،
يَا أُنْسِي فِي وَحْشَتِي،
أَنْتَ السَّاتِرُ عَوْرَتِي،
فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ،
وَأَنْتَ الْمُقِيلُ عَثْرَتِي،
فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ،
وَأَنْتَ الْمُنْعِشُ صَرْعَتِي،
فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ،

صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

وَاسْتُرْ عَوْرَتِي،
وَأْمِنْ رَوْعَتِي،
وَأَقْلِنِي عَثْرَتِي،
وَاصْفَحْ عَن جُرْمِي،
وَتَجَاوَزْ عَن سَيِّئَاتِي
فِي أَصْحَابِ الْجَنَّةِ

وَعَدَ الصَّدَقِ الَّذِي كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ.

When you accomplish the prayer, you should recite Sūrahs of *al-Fātiḥah*, *al-Tawḥīd*, *al-Falaq*, *al-Nās*, *al-Kāfirūn*, *al-Qadr*, and *Āyat al-Kursiy* seven times. You should then repeat the following seven times:

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| There is no god save Allah; | lā ilāha illā allāhu | لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، |
| Allah is the Most Great; | wallāhu akbaru | وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، |
| Glory be to Allah; | wa subḥāna allāhi | وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، |
| and there is neither might nor power save with Allah. | wa lāḥawla wa lā quwwata illā billāhi | وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ |

You should then say the following seven times:

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| Allah, Allah is my Lord. I associate none with Him. | allāhu allāhu rabby lā 'ushriku bihi shay'an | اللَّهُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا. |
|---|--|---|

After that, you may submit your needs.

THE SUPPLICATION ON THE DIVINE MISSION DAY

Seventh: As is mentioned in '*Iqbāl al-A'māl*' and some manuscripts of '*Miṣbāḥ al-Mutahajjid*', it is recommended to recite the following supplication on this day:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| O He Who has ordered us to forgive and overlook | yā man amara bil`afūi wal-ttjāūzi | يَا مَنْ أَمَرَ بِالْعَفْوِ وَالتَّجَاوُزِ، |
| and has taken upon Himself to forgive and overlook! | wa ḍammana nafsahu al`afwa wal-ttjāūza | وَضَمَّنَ نَفْسَهُ الْعَفْوَ وَالتَّجَاوُزَ، |
| O He Who did forgive and overlook: | yā man `afā wa tajāwaza | يَا مَنْ عَفَا وَتَجَاوَزَ |
| (please do) forgive me and overlook (my evildeings) O the All-generous. | i`fu `annī wa tajāwaz yā karīmu | اغْفُ عَنِّي وَتَجَاوَزْ يَا كَرِيمُ. |
| O Allah: surely, all requests have been rejected, | allāhumma wa qad akdā alṭṭalabu | اللَّهُمَّ وَقَدْ أَكْدَى الطَّلَبُ، |
| and all means and ways have been inaccessible, | wa a`iyati alḥīlatu wal-madhhabu | وَأَعْيَتِ الْحِيلَةُ وَالْمَذْهَبُ، |
| and all hopes have been eradicated, | wa darasati alāmālu | وَدَرَسَتِ الْأَمَالُ، |
| and all expectations have been cut off from everybody save You | wānqaṭa`a alrrajā'u illā minka | وَأَنْقَطَعَ الرَّجَاءُ إِلَّا مِنْكَ |
| alone, there is no partner with You. | waḥdaka lā sharīka laka | وَحَدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ. |
| O Allah: I find the ways to requesting from You wide open, | allāhumma innī ajidu subula almaṭālibi ilayka mushra`atan | اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَجِدُ سُبُلَ الْمَطَالِبِ إِلَيْكَ مُشْرَعَةً، |
| and springs of hoping for You quenching, | wa manāhila alrrajā'i ladayka mutra`atan | وَمَنَاهِيلَ الرَّجَاءِ لَدَيْكَ مُتْرَعَةً، |
| and doors of supplication unlocked for him who implores You, | wa abwāba aldd`ā'i liman da`āka mufatṭḥatan | وَأَبْوَابَ الدُّعَاءِ لِمَنْ دَعَاكَ مَفْتَحَةً، |
| and Your aid available for those who seek it. | wal-āsti`ānata limani asta`āna bika mubāḥatan | وَالِاسْتِعَانَةَ لِمَنْ اسْتَعَانَ بِكَ مَبَاحَةً، |
| I also know that You are in the position of response for him who beseeches You, | wa a`lamu annka lidā`ika bimawḍi`i ijābatin | وَأَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ لِدَاعِيكَ بِمَوْضِعِ إِجَابَةٍ، |
| and in the position of relief for him who resorts to You, | wa lilṣṣārikhi ilayka bimarṣadi ighāthatin | وَلِلصَّارِخِ إِلَيْكَ بِمَرْصَدِ إِغَاثَةٍ، |
| and that hastening to Your magnanimity and the reliance upon Your promise | wa ann fi allāhfi ilā jūdika wal-ḍḍamāni bi`idatika | وَأَنَّ فِي اللَّهِفِي إِلَى جُودِكَ وَالضَّمَانِ بَعْدِيكَ |

compensate from the stinginess of the misery ones

and suffice from that which is grasped by the mean ones.

And [I know for sure] that You never screen Yourself against Your beings

but it is their evildoings that prevent them from journeying toward You.

I have also known for sure that the best provisions of his who intends to travel to You is a true willpower by which He chooses You among others.

Hence, my heart has called at You with full willpower;

and I pray You in the name of all supplications said by a hopeful and thus You have achieved his hope,

or said by a seeker of aid and thus You have admitted his request,

or said by an aggrieved, depressed one and thus You have relieved him,

or said by a guilty sinner and thus You have forgiven him,

or said by a healthy one and thus You have perfected Your favors on him,

or said by a poor one and thus You have conferred upon him with Your wealth,

and that these supplications occupy a considerable position with You and enjoy a standing with You—

I pray You to send blessings upon Muḥammad and the Household of Muḥammad

and to settle all my needs for this world and the Next World.

This is Rajab, the honored and dignified month,

which You have honored us through it, being the first of the Sacred Months,

and You have selected us for this honor among the other nations.

O the Lord of Magnanimity and Generosity.

`iwaḍan min man`i
albākhilīna

wa mandūḥatan `ammā fi
aydy almustathirīna

wa annka lā tahtajibu `an
khalqika

illā an tahjubahumu
ala` mālu dūnaka

wa qad `alimtu ann afḍala
zādi alrrāḥili ilayka `azmu
irādatin

yakhtāruka bihā wa qad
nājāka bi` azmi alirādāti
qalbī

wa as-aluka bikull da` watin
da` āka bihā rājīn
ballghatuhu amalahu

aw sārīkhun ilayka
aghathta šarkhatahu

aw malhūfun makrūbun
farjta karbahu

aw mudhribun khāṭiun
ghafarta lahu

aw mu`āfan atmamta
ni` mataka `alayhi

aw faqīrun ahdayta ghināka
ilayhi

wa litilka aldd` wati `alayka
ḥaqq wa `indaka
manzilatun

illā ṣallayta `alā
muḥammadin wa āli
muḥammadin

wa qaḍayta ḥawā`ijy
ḥawā`ija alddunyā wal-
ākhirati

wa hādhā rajabun
almurajjabu al mukarramu

alladhy akramtanā bihi
awūlu ash-huri alḥurumi

akramtanā bihi min bayni
ala`umami

yā dhaljūdi wal-karami

عَوْضًا مِنْ مَنَعِ الْبَاخِلِينَ

وَمَمْدُوحَةً عَمَّا فِي أَيْدِي الْمُسْتَثِيرِينَ،

وَأَنَّكَ لَا تَحْتَجِبُ عَنْ خَلْقِكَ

إِلَّا أَنْ تَحْجِبَهُمُ الْأَعْمَالُ دُونَكَ،

وَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ أَفْضَلَ زَادِ الرَّاحِلِ إِلَيْكَ

عَزْمُ إِرَادَةٍ يَخْتَارُكَ بِهَا

وَقَدْ نَاجَاكَ بِعَزْمِ الْإِرَادَةِ قَلْبِي،

وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِكُلِّ دَعْوَةٍ دَعَاكَ بِهَا رَجٍ

بَلَّغْتَهُ أَمَلَهُ،

أَوْ صَارِخٍ إِلَيْكَ أَعْتَتْ صَرَخَتَهُ،

أَوْ مَلْهُوفٍ مَكْرُوبٍ فَرَّجْتَ كَرْبَهُ،

أَوْ مُذْنِبٍ خَاطِيٍّ غَفَرْتَ لَهُ،

أَوْ مُعَافَىٍّ أَتَمَمْتَ نِعْمَتَكَ عَلَيْهِ،

أَوْ فَقِيرٍ أَهْدَيْتَ غِنَاكَ إِلَيْهِ،

وَلِتِلْكَ الدَّعْوَةُ عَلَيْكَ حَقٌّ وَعِنْدَكَ

مَنْزِلَةٌ

إِلَّا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

وَقَضَيْتَ حَوَائِجِي حَوَائِجِ الدُّنْيَا

وَالْآخِرَةِ،

وَهَذَا رَجَبُ الْمَرْجَبِ الْمُكْرَمِ

الَّذِي أَكْرَمْتَنَا بِهِ أَوَّلُ أَشْهُرِ الْحُرْمِ

أَكْرَمْتَنَا بِهِ مِنْ بَيْنِ الْأُمَمِ،

يَا ذَا الْجُودِ وَالْكَرَمِ

I thus beseech You by Your Name,
the grandest, the grandest, the
grandest,

the most majestic, the most
honorable,

that You have created so that it has
settled under Your Shadow

and it thus shall never transfer to
anyone other than You—

I beseech You to send blessings
upon Muḥammad and his
Household, the immaculate,

and to include us, during this
month, with those who practice
acts of obedience to You
and those who hope for Your
admission.

O Allah: (please do) lead us to the
Right Path,

and choose for us the best resting-
place with You, under a dense
shade

and abundant possession. Surely,
You are Sufficient for us! Most
Excellent are You, and in You do
we trust!

Peace be upon His servants, the
chosen,
and His blessings be upon them
all.

O Allah: (please do) bless us on
this day that You have honored,

and covered with Your nobility,

and implanted in the great and
highest Dwelling.

(Please do) send blessings upon
him whom You sent (as Your
Messenger) to Your servants

and whom You accommodated in
the Noble Place.

O Allah: send upon him blessing
that is never-ending being in the
form of thanks to You

and reward to us.

And make easy for us all our
affairs;

and make our end result up to the
last of our lives pleasant

fanaṣaluka bihi wa bismika
ala`zami ala`zami
ala`zami

al-ajalli alakrami

alladhy khalaqtahu
fāstaqarr fī ḡillka

falā yakhruju minka ilā
ghayrika

an tuṣalliya `alā
muḥammadin wa ahli
baytihi alṭṭāhirīna

wa taj`alanā mina
al`āmilīna fīhi biṭā`atika

wal-āmilīna fīhi
bishafā`atika

allāhumma wāhdinā ilā
sawā`i alssabīli

waj`al maqīlanā `indaka
khayra maqīlin fī ḡill ḡalīlin

fa`innaka ḥasbunā wa
ni`ma alwakīlu

wa alssalāmu `alā `ibādihi
almuṣṭafayna

wa ṣalawātuhu `alayhim
ajma`īna

allāhumma wa bārik lanā fī
yawminā hādhā alladhy
faḍḍaltahu

wa bikarāmatika jalaltahu

wa bilmanzili al`azīmi
ala`lā anzaltahu

ṣalli `alā man fīhi ilā
`ibādika arsaltahu

wa bilmaḥall alkarīmi
aḥlaltahu

allāhumma ṣalli `alayhi
ṣalatan dā`īmatan takūnu
laka shukran

wa lanā dhukhran

waj`al lanā min amrinā
yusran

wākhṭim lanā bilss`ādati ilā
muntahā ājālinā

فَنَسْأَلُكَ بِهِ وَبِاسْمِكَ الْأَعْظَمِ الْأَعْظَمِ
الْأَعْظَمِ،

الْأَجَلِّ الْأَكْرَمِ

الَّذِي خَلَقْتَهُ فَاسْتَقَرَّ فِي ظِلِّكَ

فَلَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْكَ إِلَى غَيْرِكَ

أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ
الطَّاهِرِينَ

وَتَجْعَلَنَا مِنَ الْعَامِلِينَ فِيهِ بِطَاعَتِكَ،

وَالْأَمِلِينَ فِيهِ بِشَفَاعَتِكَ،

اللَّهُمَّ وَاهْدِنَا إِلَى سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ،

وَاجْعَلْ مَقِيلَنَا عِنْدَكَ خَيْرَ مَقِيلٍ فِي
ظِلِّ ظَلِيلٍ،

فَإِنَّكَ حَسْبُنَا وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ،

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ الْمُصْطَفَيْنِ

وَصَلَوَاتُهُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْمَعِينَ.

اللَّهُمَّ وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي يَوْمِنَا هَذَا الَّذِي
فَضَّلْتَهُ،

وَبِكِرَامَتِكَ جَلَّلْتَهُ،

وَبِالْمَنْزِلِ الْعَظِيمِ الْأَعْلَى أَنْزَلْتَهُ،

صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ فِيهِ إِلَى عِبَادِكَ أَرْسَلْتَهُ،

وَبِالْمَحَلِّ الْكَرِيمِ أَحْلَلْتَهُ.

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ صَلَاةً دَائِمَةً تَكُونُ لَكَ
شُكْرًا،

وَلَنَا ذُخْرًا،

وَاجْعَلْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا يُسْرًا،

وَاخْتِمِ لَنَا بِالسَّعَادَةِ إِلَى مُنْتَهَى آجَالِنَا،

after You accept our little deed

wa qad qabilta aliyasīra
min a`mālinā

وَقَدْ قَبِلْتَ أَلْيَسِيرَ مِنْ أَعْمَالِنَا،

and achieve for us all our hopes
out of Your mercy.

wa ballgħtanā biraḥmatika
afḍala āmālinā

وَبَلَّغْتَنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَفْضَلَ آمَالِنَا،

Verily, You have power over all
things.

innaka `alā kull shay`in
qadīrun

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ،

May Allah bless and exalt
Muḥammad and his Household.

wa ṣallā allāhu `alā
muḥammadin wa ālihi wa
sallama

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

It is worth mentioning that this supplication, which is one of the excellent supplications of Rajab, was recited by Imam Mūsā ibn Ja`far al-Kāẓim (a.s) on the day when the ruling authorities took him to Baghdad. That day was the twenty-seventh of Rajab.

Eighth: As is mentioned in '*Iqbāl al-A`māl*', it is recommended to recite the following supplication on this day:

O Allah: I beseech You in the
name of the Grandest
Manifestation...

allāhumma innī aṣaluka
bilnnjli ala`ẓami...

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِالتَّجَلِّي الْأَعْظَمِ...

This supplication has been just mentioned, yet according to the narration of al-Kaf`amiy, within the acts of the twenty-seventh night of Rajab.

RAJAB Month other ZIARATS & DUAS

ZIARAT IMAM BAQER 1 RAJAB

ZIARAT IMAM ALI NAQI AL HADI(as) 5 rajab

IMAM TAQI AL JAWAD(as) 10 Rajab

ZIARAT AMMENULLAH 13 Rajab

ZIARAT IMAM HUSSAIN (as) 15 Rajab

ZIARAT SYEDA ZAINUB (sa) 15 Rajab

AAMAL UMME DAWOOD 15 RAJAB

Ziarat Imam Mohammed Baqer(as)- Martyrdom 7th Zilhajj 114AH



www.duas.org

Peace be on you, O Imam of Sound advice!

Peace be on you, O moon in Darkness !

Peace be on you, O shelter Of piety!

Peace be on you, O leader of Pious ones!

Peace be on you, O revealer Of the knowledge of
Prophets!

Peace be on you, O prestige
Of the skies & the earths!

O Allah! In The same way as You made Him as
the protector of Your beings and the Trustee of
Your tolerance And the translator of Your
messages,

Send the Choicest blessings

On him-blessings sent by You On the
descendants of Your Prophets and on Your
select Beings

And on Your Apostles and on Your trustees.
O Lord of the Worlds!

السلام عليك يا إمام الهدى

السلام عليك يا بدر الدجى

السلام عليك يا كهف التقى

السلام عليك يا قائد أهل التقوى

السلام عليك يا باقر علم النبيين

السلام عليك يا زين

السموات والأرضين ،

اللهم كما جعلته علما لعبادك ومستودعا

لحلمك ومترجما

لوحيك فصلي عليه أفضل ما صليت

على أحد من ذرية أنبيائك وأصفيائك

ورسلك وأمنائك يا رب العلمين

In his book of *Misbāḥ al-Zā'ir*, Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs has restricted to each of the two Imams (namely, al-Hādī and al-`Askarī) a long form of ziyārah, form of invocation of Allah's blessing on them, and a supplicatory prayer to be said after the Ziyārah Prayer.

Because these forms of ziyārah are full of excellent points, we will mention them hereinafter even if this may lead us to extend the book.

Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs says: When you arrive at the holy place of Imam al-Hādī (`a) in Sāmarrā', you may immediately perform the ritual bathing of ziyārah, put on the cleanest of your clothes, and walk with tranquility and gravity towards the holy shrine. When you reach the gate, you may ask permission of entrance, by saying the following words:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| May I enter, O Prophet of Allah? | a'adkhulu yā nabiyya allāhi | أَدْخُلْ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ |
| May I enter, O Commander of the Faithful? | a'adkhulu yā amīra almu'minīna | أَدْخُلْ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ |
| May I enter, O Fāṭimah the luminous and the doyen of the women of the world? | a'adkhulu yā fāṭimatu alzzahrā'u sayyidata nisā'i al`ālamīna | أَدْخُلْ يَا فَاطِمَةَ الزَّهْرَاءِ سَيِّدَةَ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ |
| May I enter, O my master al-Ḥasan the son of `Alī? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya alḥasanu bna `aliyyin | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ |
| May I enter, O my master al-Ḥusayn the son of `Alī? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya alḥusaynu bna `aliyyin | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ |
| May I enter, O my master `Alī the son of al-Ḥusayn? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya `aliyyu bna alḥusayni | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ |
| May I enter, O my master Muḥammad the son of `Alī? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya muḥammadu bna `aliyyin | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ |
| May I enter, O my master Ja`far the son of Muḥammad? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya ja`faru bna muḥammadin | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| May I enter, O my master Mūsā the son of Ja`far? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya mūsā bna ja`farin | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ مُوسَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ |
| May I enter, O my master `Alī the son of Mūsā? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya `aliyyu bna mūsā | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُوسَى |
| May I enter, O my master Muḥammad the son of `Alī? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya muḥammadu bna `aliyyin | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ |
| May I enter, O my master Abu'l-Ḥasan `Alī the son of Muḥammad? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya yā abā alḥasani `aliyyu bna muḥammadin | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| May I enter, O my master Abū-Muḥammad al-Ḥasan the son of `Alī? | a'adkhulu yā mawlāya yā abā muḥammadin alḥasanu bna `aliyyin | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ يَا أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ |
| May I enter, O angels of Allah whom are assigned to manage this holy sanctuary? | a'adkhulu yā malā'ikata allāhi almuwakkalīna biḥādḥā alḥarami alshsharīfi | أَدْخُلْ يَا مَلَائِكَةَ اللَّهِ الْمُوكِّلِينَ بِهَذَا الْحَرَمِ الشَّرِيفِ |

You may then enter the holy shrine preceding your right foot to the left. When you stop on the tomb of Imam Abu'l-Ḥasan al-Hādī, peace be upon him, directing your face towards the tomb and your back towards the kiblah direction, you may repeat the following word one hundred times:

Allah is the Most Great. allāhu akbaru اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

You may then say the following words:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Peace be upon you, O Abu'l-Ḥasan | alssalāmu `alayka yā abā alḥasani | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا اَبَا اَلْحَسَنِ |
| `Alī the son of Muḥammad, | `aliyyu bna muḥammadin | عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| the pious, right-directing, | alzzakiyyu alrrāshida | اَلزَّكِیُّ اَلرَّاشِدُ |
| and brightly shining light. | alnnūra alththāqiba | اَلنُّوْرُ اَلثَّقِیْبُ |
| Allah's mercy and blessings be upon you. | wa raḥmatu allāhi wa barakātuhū | وَرَحْمَةُ اللهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ |
| Peace be upon you, O sincerely attached friend of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ṣafiyya allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا صَفِیَّ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O confidant of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā sirra allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا سِرِّ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O rope of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥabla allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا حَبْلَ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O household of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā āla allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا آلَ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O select of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā khiyarata allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا خِیْرَةَ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O choice of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ṣafwata allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا صَفْوَةَ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O trustee of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā amīna allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا اَمِیْنَ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O proof of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥaqqā allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا حَقَّ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O most-beloved by Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥabība allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا حَبِیْبَ اللهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O light of the lights. | alssalāmu `alayka yā nūra al-anwāri | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا نُورَ اَلْاَنْوَارِ |
| Peace be upon you, O pride of the virtuous ones. | alssalāmu `alayka yā zayna al-abrāri | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا زَیْنَ اَلْاَبْرَارِ |
| Peace be upon you, O descendant of the upright ones. | alssalāmu `alayka yā salīla al-akhyāri | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا سَلِیْلَ اَلْاَخْيَارِ |
| Peace be upon you, O essence of the purified ones. | alssalāmu `alayka yā `unṣura al-athāri | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا عُنْصَرَ اَلْاَطْهَارِ |
| Peace be upon you, O argument of the All-beneficent God. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥujjata alrraḥmāni | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا حُجَّةَ الرَّحْمَنِ |
| Peace be upon you, O essence of the true faith. | alssalāmu `alayka yā rukna al-īmāni | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا رُكْنَ الْاِیْمَانِ |
| Peace be upon you, O master of the believers. | alssalāmu `alayka yā mawlā almu'minīna | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا مَوْلى الْمُؤْمِنِیْنَ |
| Peace be upon you, O guardian of the righteous ones. | alssalāmu `alayka yā waliyya alṣṣāliḥīna | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا وَلِیَّ الصَّالِحِیْنَ |
| Peace be upon you, O symbol of true guidance. | alssalāmu `alayka yā `alama alhudā | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا عَلَمَ الْهُدَى |
| Peace be upon you, O ally of piety. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥalīfa alttuqā | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا حَلِیْفَ اَلتَّقَى |
| Peace be upon you, O mainstay of the religion. | alssalāmu `alayka yā `amūda alddīni | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا عَمُودَ الدِّیْنِ |
| Peace be upon you, O son of the seal of the Prophets. | alssalāmu `alayka yabna khātami alnnabiyyīna | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا بَنَ خَاتَمِ النَّبِیِّیْنَ |

Peace be upon you, O son of the chief
of the Prophets' successors.

alssalāmu `alayka yabna sayyidi
alwaṣiyyīna

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا بَنَ سَيِّدِ الْوَصِیِّیْنَ

Peace be upon you, O son of Fāṭimah
the Luminous

alssalāmu `alayka yabna fāṭimata
alzzahrā'i

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا بَنَ فَاطِمَةَ الزَّهْرَاءِ

and the doyenne of the women of the
world.

sayyidati nisā'i al`ālamīna

سَيِّدَةِ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِیْنَ

Peace be upon you, O faithful
trustee.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā al-amīnu
alwafiyyu

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْاَمِیْنُ الْوَفِیُّ

Peace be upon you, O favorite
epitome.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā al`alamu
alrraḍiyyu

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْعَلَمُ الرَّضِیُّ

Peace be upon you, O ascetic and
pious.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alzzāhidu
alttaqiyyu

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الزَّاهِدُ التَّقِیُّ

Peace be upon you, O decisive
argument against all creatures.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alḥujjatu
`alā alkhalqi ajma`īna

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْحُجَّةُ عَلَی الْخَلْقِ
اَجْمَعِیْنَ

Peace be upon you, O succeeding of
the Qur'ān.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alttālī
lilqur'āni

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا التَّالِی لِلْقُرْآنِ

Peace be upon you, O distinguishing
between the lawful and the unlawful.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā
almubayyinu lilḥalāli min alḥarāmi

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْمُبَیِّنُ لِلْحَلَالِ مِنْ
الْحَرَامِ

Peace be upon you, O sincere saint.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alwaliyyu
alnnāṣiḥu

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْوَلِیُّ النَّاصِحُ

Peace be upon you, O evident course.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā altṭarīqu
alwāḍiḥu

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الطَّرِیْقُ الْوَاضِحُ

Peace be upon you, O bright star.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alnnajmu
allā'iḥu

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا النَّجْمُ الْاَلَّاحُ

I bear witness, O my master Abu'l-
Ḥasan,

ashhadu yā mawlāya yā abā alḥasani

أَشْهَدُ يَا مَوْلَايَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ

that you are verily the decisive
argument of Allah against His
creatures,

annaka ḥujjatu allāhi `alā khalqihī

أَنَّكَ حُجَّةُ اللَّهِ عَلَی خَلْقِهِ

His representative among His
created beings,

wa khalīfatuhū fī bariyyatihi

وَحَلِیْفَتُهُ فِي بَرِیَّتِهِ

His trusted administrator in His
lands,

wa amīnuhū fī bilādihi

وَأَمِیْنُهُ فِي بِلَادِهِ

and His witness over His servants.

wa shāhiduhū `alā `ibādihi

وَشَاحِدُهُ عَلَی عِبَادِهِ

I also bear witness that you are verily
the word of piety,

wa ashhadu annaka kalimatu alttaqwā

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ كَلِمَةُ التَّقْوَى

the door to true guidance,

wa bābu alhudā

وَبَابُ الْهُدَى

the fFirmest Handle,

wal`urwatu alwuthqā

وَالْعُرْوَةُ الْوُثْقَى

and the evident proof against those
who are on the earth

walḥujjatu `alā man fawqa al-arḍi

وَالْحُجَّةُ عَلَی مَنْ فَوْقَ الْأَرْضِ

and those who are beneath the layers
of the soil.

wa man taḥta alththarā

وَمَنْ تَحْتَ الثَّرَى

I bear witness that you are purified

wa ashhadu annaka almuṭaḥharu min

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ الْمُطَهَّرُ مِنَ الذُّنُوبِ

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| from sins, | aldhdhunūbi | أَلْمُبْرَأُ مِنَ الْعُيُوبِ |
| cleaned against defects, | almubarra'u min al`uyūbi | وَأَلْمُخْتَصُّ بِكَرَامَةِ اللَّهِ |
| bestowed with the honor of Allah, | walmukhtaṣṣu bikarāmati allāhi | وَأَلْمَحْبُوبُ بِحُجَّةِ اللَّهِ |
| endued with the proof of Allah, | walmaḥbuwwubihujjati allāhi | وَأَلْمَوْهُوبُ لَهُ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ |
| granted the Word of Allah, | walmawhūbu lahū kalimatu allāhi | وَأَلرُّكْنُ الَّذِي يَلْجَأُ إِلَيْهِ الْعِبَادُ |
| and the stronghold to whom the servants (of Allah) resort | walrruknu alladhī yalja'u ilayhi al`ibādu | وَتُحْيِي بِهِ أَلْبِلَادُ |
| and by whom the lands are revived. | wa tuhyā bihī albilādu | وَأَشْهَدُ يَا مَوْلَايَ |
| I bear witness, O my master, | wa ashhadu yā mawlāya | أَنِّي بِكَ وَبِأَبَائِكَ وَأَبْنَائِكَ مُوقِنٌ مُقَرَّرٌ |
| that I have faith in and I submit to you, your forefathers and your sons, | annī bika wa bi`ābā`ika wa abnā`ika mūqinun muqirrun | وَلَكُمْ تَابِعٌ فِي ذَاتِ نَفْسِي |
| I follow all of you in my personal affairs, | wa lakum tābi`un fī dhāti nafsī | وَشَرَاعٍ دِينِي |
| in my religious performance, | wa sharāyi`i dīnī | وَحَايِمَةٍ عَمَلِي |
| in the seals of my deed, | wa khātimati `amālī | وَمُنْقَلَبِي وَمَثْوَايَ |
| and in my return and final place. | wa munqalabī wa mathwāya | وَأَنِّي وَلِيٌّ لِمَنْ وَالَاكُمْ |
| I do show loyalty to your loyalists, | wa annī waliyyun liman wālākum | وَعَدُوٌّ لِمَنْ عَادَاكُمْ |
| I show enmity towards your enemies, | wa `aduwwun liman `ādākum | مُؤْمِنٌ بِسِرِّكُمْ وَعَلَانِيَتِكُمْ |
| I believe in all of the invisible and the visible, | mu'minun bisirrikum wa `alāniyatikum | وَأُولَكُمْ وَآخِرِكُمْ |
| and the first and the last of you. | wa awwalikum wa ākhirikum | بِأَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي |
| May Allah accept my father and mother as ransoms for you. | bi'abī anta wa ummī | وَأَلْسَلَامٌ عَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ |
| Peace and Allah's mercy and blessings be upon you. | walssalāmu `alayka wa raḥmatu allāhi wa barakātuhū | |
| You may then kiss the tomb and place your right and then left cheeks on it and say the following words: | | |
| O Allah, (please do) send blessings upon Muḥammad and the Household of Muḥammad | allāhumma ṣalli `alā muḥammadin wa āli muḥammadin | اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| and send blessings upon Your faithful demonstrator, | wa ṣalli `alā ḥujjatika alwafiyyi | وَصَلِّ عَلَى حُجَّتِكَ الْوَفِيِّ |
| Your sagacious representative, | wa waliyyika alzzakiyyi | وَوَلِيِّكَ الْزَّكِيِّ |
| Your well-pleased trustee, | wa amīnika almurtaḍā | وَأَمِينِكَ الْمُرْتَضَى |
| Your sincerely attached guide, | wa ṣafiyyika alhādī | وَصَفِيِّكَ الْهَادِي |
| Your Right Path, | wa širāṭika almustaqīmi | وَصِرَاطِكَ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ |
| the most important approach, | waljāddati al`uẓmā | وَأَلْجَادَةِ الْعُظْمَى |
| the just and equitable course, | walṭṭarīqati alwuṣṭā | وَأَلْطَّرِيقَةِ الْوُصْطَى |
| the light of the faithful believers' | nūri qulūbi almu'minīna | نُورِ قُلُوبِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ |

hearts,

the friend of the pious ones,

and the comrade of the sincere.

O Allah, (please do) send blessings
upon our Master Muḥammad and
upon his Household

and send blessings upon `Alī the son
of Muḥammad,

the rightly-directing, the infallible
guide,

the free from defects,

who, putting hope in You, kept
himself aloof from temptations,

who was tried (by You) through
seditious matters,

who was tested (by You) through
tribulations,

who was examined (by You) through
acting excellently towards
misfortunes,

and through steadfastness against
complaining;

(he is) the spiritual guide of Your
servants,

the blessing for Your lands,

the destination of Your mercy,

the hoarder of Your wisdom,

the leader to Your Paradise,

the all-knowledgeable among Your
created beings,

the true guide of Your creatures,

whom You pleased, preferred,

selected to take the place of Your
Prophet among his people,

and bounded with the guardianship
of his laws.

So, he accomplished the onerous task
of representation (of the Prophet),

carrying it perfectly,

and undertaking the responsibility of
bearing it.

He neither slipped in any
problematic action

wa waliyyi almuttaqīna

wa ṣāḥibi almuḥliṣīna

allāhumma ṣalli `alā sayyidinā
muḥammadin wa ahli baytiḥi

wa ṣalli `alā `aliyyi bni muḥammadin

alrrāshidi alma`ṣūmi min alzzalali

waltṭāhiri min alkhalali

walmunqaṭi`i ilayka bil-amali

almabluwwi bilfitani

walmukhtabari bilmiḥani

walmumtaḥani biḥusni albalwā

wa ṣabri alshshakwā

murshidi `ibādika

wa barakati bilādika

wa maḥalli raḥmatika

wa mustawda`i ḥikmatika

walqā`idi ilā jannatika

al`ālimi fi bariyyatika

walhādī fi khalīqatika

alladhī irtaḍaytahū wantajabtahū

wakhtartahū limaqāmi rasūlika fi
ummatiḥi

wa alzamtahū ḥifza sharī`atiḥi

fastaqalla bi'a`bā'i alwaṣiyyati

nāhiḍan biḥā

wa muḍṭali`an biḥamlīhā

lam ya`thur fi mushkilin

وَوَلِيٍّ اَلْمُتَّقِيْنَ

وَصَاحِبِ اَلْمُخْلِصِيْنَ

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَاَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ

وَصَلِّ عَلٰى عَلِيٍّ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ

اَلرَّاشِدِ اَلْمَعْصُومِ مِنَ اَلزَّلَلِ

وَالطَّاهِرِ مِنَ اَلْخَلَلِ

وَالْمُنْقَطِعِ اِلَيْكَ بِالْاَمَلِ

اَلْمَبْلُوِّ بِالْفِتَنِ

وَالْمُخْتَبَرِ بِالْمِحَنِ

وَالْمُتَمَتِّنِ بِحُسْنِ اَلْبَلَوٰى

وَصَبْرِ الشَّكْوٰى

مُرْشِدِ عِبَادِكَ

وَبَرَكَتِ بِلَادِكَ

وَمَحَلِّ رَحْمَتِكَ

وَمُسْتَوْدِعِ حِكْمَتِكَ

وَالْقَائِدِ اِلٰى جَنَّتِكَ

اَلْعَالَمِ فِي بَرِيَّتِكَ

وَالْهَادِي فِي خَلِيقَتِكَ

اَلَّذِي ارْتَضَيْتَهُ وَاَنْتَجَبْتَهُ

وَاَخْتَرْتَهُ لِمَقَامِ رَسُوْلِكَ فِي اُمَّتِهِ

وَالزَّمْتَهُ حِفْظَ شَرِيْعَتِهِ

فَاسْتَقَلَّ بِاَعْبَاءِ الْوَصِيَّةِ

نَاهِيضاً بِهَا

وَمُضْطَلِعاً بِحَمْلِهَا

لَمْ يَعْثُرْ فِي مُشْكِلٍ

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| nor did he fail to solve any complexity. | wa lā hafā fi mu`ḍilin | وَلَا هَفَا فِي مُعْضِلٍ |
| Rather, he relieved all agonies, | bal kashafa alghummata | بَلْ كَشَفَ الْغُمَّةَ |
| sealed the loopholes, | wa sadda alfurjata | وَسَدَّ الْفُرْجَةَ |
| and fulfilled the required. | wa addā almuftaraḍa | وَأَدَّى الْمُفْتَرَضَ |
| O Allah, just as You made him a source of delight for Your Prophet, | allāhumma fakamā aqrarta nāzira | اَللّٰهُمَّ فَكَمَا أَقْرَرْتَ نَاطِرَ نَبِيِّكَ بِهِ |
| so also (please) raise him to the most elevated position, | nabiyyika bihī | فَرَّقِهِ دَرَجَتَهُ |
| give him the most fitting reward that suits him, | faraqqihī darajatahū | وَأَجْزِلْ لَدَيْكَ مَثُوبَتَهُ |
| bless him, | wa ajzil ladayka mathūbatahū | وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ |
| convey our greetings and salutations to him, | wa ṣalli `alayhi | وَبَلِّغْهُ مِنَّا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَامًا |
| and give us, on account of our love for him, from You bounties, favors, | wa ballighhu minnā taḥiyyatan wa salāman | وَأَتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ فِي مَوَالَاتِهِ فَضْلًا وَإِحْسَانًا |
| amnesty, and approval. | wa ātinā min ladunka fī muwālātihi faḍlan wa iḥsānan | وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرِضْوَانًا |
| Verily, You are the Lord of superabundant favors. | wa maghfiratan wa riḍwānan | إِنَّكَ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ |
| You may then offer the Ziyārah Prayer. When you accomplish, you may say the following supplicatory prayer: | | |
| O Lord of omnipotent power! | innaka dhū alfaḍli al`azīmi | يَا ذَا الْقُدْرَةِ الْجَامِعَةِ |
| O Lord of all-inclusive mercy! | yā dhā alqudrati aljāmi`ati | وَأَلْرَحْمَةِ الْوَاسِعَةِ |
| O Lord of successive favors! | walrraḥmati alwāsi`ati | وَأَلْمِنَنِ الْمُتَتَابِعَةِ |
| O Lord of uninterrupted bounties! | walminani almutatābi`ati | وَالْأَلَاءِ الْمُتَوَاتِرَةِ |
| O Lord of magnificent bestowals! | wal-ālā'i almutawātirati | وَالْأَيَادِي الْجَلِيلَةِ |
| O Lord of abundant conferrals! | wal-ayādī aljalīlati | وَأَلْمَوَاهِبِ الْجَزِيلَةِ |
| (Please do) send blessings upon Muḥammad and the Household of Muḥammad the veracious ones, | walmawāhibi aljazīlati | صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ الصَّادِقِينَ |
| grant me that which I ask from You, | ṣalli `alā muḥammadin wa āli muḥammadin alṣṣādiqīna | وَأَعْطِنِي سُؤْلِي |
| re-unify me (with my family), | wa a`ṭinī su'lī | وَأَجْمَعْ شَمْلِي |
| unite me (with my family), | wajma` shamli | وَلَمْ شَعْيِي |
| purify my deeds, | wa lumma sha`athī | وَزَكِّ عَمَلِي |
| cause not my heart to stray after You have guided me, | wa zakki `amalī | وَلَا تُزِغْ قَلْبِي بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنِي |
| cause not my footstep to slip, | wa lā tuzigh qalbī ba`da idh hadaytanī | وَلَا تُزِلْ قَدَمِي |
| never refer me to myself even for a time as short as a wink of an eye, | wa lā tuzilla qadamī | وَلَا تَكِلْنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ أَبَدًا |
| disappoint not my desire, | wa lā takilnī ilā nafsī ṭarfata `aynin abadan | وَلَا تُخَيِّبْ طَمَعِي |
| | wa lā tukhayyib ṭama`i | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| expose not my private parts, | wa lā tubdi `awratī | وَلَا تُبْدِ عَوْرَتِي |
| disclose not my covering, | wa lā tahtik sitrī | وَلَا تَهْتِكْ سِتْرِي |
| cause me not to feel lonely, despair me not, | wa lā tūhishnī | وَلَا تُوحِشْنِي وَلَا تُؤْيِسْنِي |
| be to me kind and merciful, | wa lā tu'yisnī | وَكُنْ بِي رَوْوفاً رَحِيماً |
| guide me (to the right path), make me grow, | wa kun bī ra'ūfan raḥīman | وَأَهْدِنِي وَزَكِّنِي |
| purify me, cleanse me, | wahdinī wa zakkinī | وَطَهِّرْنِي وَصَفِّئْنِي |
| dedicate me to You, select me, render me suitable, | wa ṭahhirnī wa ṣaffinī | وَأَصْطَفِنِي وَخَلِّصْنِي وَأَسْتَخْلِصْنِي |
| arrange me for You alone, attach me to Yourself, | waṣṭafinī wa khalliṣnī wastakhliṣnī | وَأَصْنَعْنِي وَأَصْطَنِعْنِي |
| draw me near You, take me not far away from You, | waṣna`nī waṣṭani`nī | وَقَرِّبْنِي إِلَيْكَ وَلَا تُبَاعِدْنِي مِنْكَ |
| be kind to me, do not turn away from me, | wa qarribnī ilayka wa lā tubā`idnī minka | وَأَلْطَفْ بِي وَلَا تَجْفُنِي |
| honor me, do not humiliate me, | walṭuf bī wa lā tajfunī | وَأَكْرِمْنِي وَلَا تُهِنِّي |
| do not deprive me of all that which I ask from You, | wa akrimnī wa lā tuhinnī | وَمَا أَسْأَلُكَ فَلَا تَحْرِمْنِي |
| and give me altogether all that which I have not asked from You. | wa mā as'aluka falā taḥrimnī | وَمَا لَا أَسْأَلُكَ فَاجْمَعْهُ لِي |
| (Please do all that) in the name of Your mercy, O most merciful of all those who show mercy. | wa mā las'aluka fajma`hu lī | بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ |
| I also beseech You in the name of the sacredness of Your Honorable Face, the sanctity of Your Prophet Muḥammad, | birahmatika yā arḥama alrrāḥimīna wa as'aluka biḥurmati wajhika alkarīmi | وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِحُرْمَةِ وَجْهِكَ الْكَرِيمِ وَبِحُرْمَةِ نَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| may Your blessings be upon him and upon his Household, | wa biḥurmati nabiyyika muḥammadin | صَلِّوْا نَعْلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ |
| and the sanctity of Your Prophet's Household; | ṣalawātuka `alayhi wa ālihī | وَبِحُرْمَةِ أَهْلِ بَيْتِ رَسُولِكَ |
| namely, `Alī the Commander of the Faithful, | wa biḥurmati ahli bayti rasūlika | أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيٍّ |
| al-Ḥasan, al-Ḥusayn, | amīri almu'minīna `aliyyin | وَالْحَسَنِ وَالْحُسَيْنِ |
| `Alī, Muḥammad, | walḥasani walḥusayni | وَعَلِيٍّ وَمُحَمَّدٍ |
| Ja`far, Mūsā, | wa `aliyyin wa muḥammadin | وَجَعْفَرٍ وَمُوسَى |
| `Alī, Muḥammad, | wa ja`farin wa mūsā | وَعَلِيٍّ وَمُحَمَّدٍ |
| `Alī, al-Ḥasan, | wa `aliyyin wa muḥammadin | وَعَلِيٍّ وَالْحَسَنِ |
| and the Remaining Successor; | wa `aliyyin walḥasani | وَأَخْلَفَ الْبَاقِي |
| may Your benedictions and blessings be upon them all, | walkhalafi albāqī | صَلِّوْا نَعْلَيْكُمْ وَبَرَكَاتُكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ |

(I beseech You in their names) to
send blessings upon all of them,
hasten the Relief of their Rising
Imam by Your permission,
support him, betake him as the
means of victory of Your religion,
and include me with those who shall
be redeemed through him
and those who act sincerely in
obedience to him.

I also beseech You in the name of
their right

to respond to my prayer,

grant me my needs,

answer my requests,

and save me from whatever aggrieves
me

from the affairs of this world as well
as the world to come.

O most merciful of all those who
show mercy!

O Light! O Evident!

O Granter of light! O Granter of
evidence!

O Lord! (Please do) save me from all
evils

and from vicissitudes of time.

I also beseech You for redemption

on the Day when the Trumpet is
blown.

You may then pray Almighty Allah for anything you wish.

You may also repeat the following supplicatory prayer as many times as possible:

O my means when I lack means!

O my hope and my trust!

O my haven and my support!

O One! O One and Only!

O (described in) "Say: He is Allah,
the One."

I beseech You in the name of those
whom You created from among Your
creations

but You have not made anyone to be

ṣalawātuka wa barakātuka `alayhim

an tuṣalliya `alayhim ajma`īna

wa tu`ajjila faraja qā'imihim bi'amrika

wa tanṣurahū wa tantaṣira bihī lidinika

wa taj`alanī fī jumlati alnnājīna bihī

walmukhlisīna fī ṭā`atihī

wa as'aluka bihaqqihim

lammā istajabta lī da`watī

wa qaḍayta lī ḥajātī

wa a`ṭaytanī su'lī

wa kafaytanī mā ahammanī

min amri dunyāya wa ākhiratī

yā arḥama alrrāḥimīna

yā nūru yā burhānu

yā munīru yā mubīnu

yā rabbi ikfinī sharra alshshurūrī

wa āfātī aldduhūrī

wa as'aluka alnnajāta

أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

وَتُعَجِّلَ فَرَجَ قَائِمِهِمْ بِأَمْرِكَ

وَتَنْصُرَهُ وَتَنْتَصِرَ بِهِ لِدِينِكَ

وَتَجْعَلَنِي فِي جُمْلَةِ النَّاجِينَ بِهِ

وَأَلْمُخْلِصِينَ فِي طَاعَتِهِ

وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِحَقِّهِمْ

لَمَّا اسْتَجَبْتَ لِي دَعْوَتِي

وَقَضَيْتَ لِي حَاجَتِي

وَأَعْطَيْتَنِي سُؤْلِي

وَكَفَيْتَنِي مَا أَهْمَنِي

مِنْ أَمْرِ دُنْيَايَ وَآخِرَتِي

يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

يَا نُورُ يَا بُرْهَانُ

يَا مُنِيرُ يَا مُبِينُ

يَا رَبَّ اكْفِنِي شَرَّ الشُّرُورِ

وَأَفَاتِ الدُّهُورِ

وَأَسْأَلُكَ النَّجَاةَ

يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ

يَا عُدَّتِي عِنْدَ الْعُدَدِ

وَيَا رَجَائِي وَالْمُعْتَمَدَ

وَيَا كَهْفِي وَالسَّنَدَ

يَا وَاحِدُ يَا أَحَدُ

وَيَا قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ

أَسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِحَقِّ مَنْ خَلَقْتَ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ

وَلَمْ تَجْعَلْ فِي خَلْقِكَ مِثْلَهُمْ أَحَدًا

as'aluka allāhumma bihaqqi man
khalaqta min khalqika

wa lam taj`al fī khalqika mithlahum

like them at all,

aḥadan

(please do) send blessings upon them
all...

ṣalli `alā jamā`atihim...

صَلِّ عَلَىٰ جَمَاعَتِهِمْ...

You may now submit your requests (before Almighty Allah).

Imam al-Hādī, peace be upon him, is reported to have said, "I have besought Allah the Almighty and All-majestic not to disappoint any one who says this supplicatory prayer in my shrine."

INVOCATION OF BLESSINGS UPON IMAM `ALĪ IBN MUḤAMMAD AL-HĀDĪ

O Allah, (please) send blessings upon
`Alī the son of Muḥammad,

allāhumma ṣalli `alā `aliyyi bni
muḥammadin

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَىٰ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ

the successor of the Successors,

waṣiyyi al-awṣiyā'i

وَصِيٍّ الْأَوْصِيَاءِ

the leader of the pious,

wa imāmi al-atqiyā'i

وَأِمَامٍ الْأَتْقِيَاءِ

the descendant of the leaders of the
religion,

wa khalafi a'immati alddīni

وَخَلَفِ أَيْمَةَ الدِّينِ

and the argument against all of the
creatures.

walḥujjati `alā al-khalā'iqi ajma`īna

وَالْحُجَّةِ عَلَىٰ الْخَلَائِقِ أَجْمَعِينَ

O Allah, as You have made him the
source of light from which the
believers derive light,

allāhumma kamā ja`altahū nūran
yastaḍī'u bihī almu'minūna

اَللّٰهُمَّ كَمَا جَعَلْتَهُ نُورًا يَسْتَضِيُّ بِهِ
الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

and so he conveyed the good tidings
of Your abundant reward,

fabashshara biljazāli min thawābika

فَبَشَّرَ بِالْجَزِيلِ مِنْ ثَوَابِكَ

warned against Your painful
punishment,

wa andhara bil-ālimi min `iqābika

وَأَنْذَرَ بِالْأَلِيمِ مِنْ عِقَابِكَ

notified against Your prowess,

wa ḥadhdhara ba'saka

وَحَذَّرَ بِأَسْكَ

reminded of Your sins,

wa dhakkara bi'āyātika

وَذَكَرَ بِآيَاتِكَ

rendered legal that which You have
deemed legal,

wa aḥalla ḥalālaka

وَأَحَلَّ حَلَالَكَ

rendered illegal that which You have
deemed illegal,

wa ḥarrama ḥarāmaka

وَحَرَّمَ حَرَامَكَ

explained Your laws and the duties
towards You,

wa bayyana sharā'i`aka wa farā'idaka

وَبَيَّنَ شَرَائِعَكَ وَفَرَائِضَكَ

encouraged on servitude to You,

wa ḥaḍḍa `alā `ibādatika

وَحَضَّ عَلَىٰ عِبَادَتِكَ

enjoined obedience to You,

wa amara biṭā`atika

وَأَمَرَ بِطَاعَتِكَ

and forbade disobedience to You,

wa nahā `an ma`ṣiyatika

وَنَهَىٰ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِكَ

so also (please) bless him

faṣalli `alayhi

فَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ

with the most favorite blessings that
You have ever bestowed

aḥdala mā ṣallayta `alā aḥadin

أَحْضَلْ مَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ

upon any of Your intimate servants
and descendants of Your Prophets.

min awliyā'ika wa dhurriyyati
anbiyā'ika

مِنْ أَوْلِيَّائِكَ وَذُرِّيَّةِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ

O God of the Worlds!

yā ilāha al`ālamīna

يَا إِلَهَ الْعَالَمِينَ

The Ziyārah of Amīnullāh is highly esteemed as is cited in all books of Ziyārah. In the word of `Allāmah al-Majlisī, this form is the best in text and chain of authority. It is recommended to say it at all of the holy shrines.

it is narrated on the authority of Jābir (ibn `Abdullāh al-Anṣārī) on the authority of Imam al-Bāqir (‘a) that Imam Zayn al-`Ābidīn (‘a), once, visited the holy tomb of Imam `Alī (‘a). He stood at the tomb, wept, and pronounced the following words:

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Peace be upon you, O trustee of Allah on His lands | alssalāmu `alayka yā amīna allāhi fī arḍihī | الْسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أَمِينَ اللَّهِ فِي أَرْضِهِ |
| and argument of Allah against His servants. | wa ḥujjatahū `alā `ibādihi | وَحُجَّتُهُ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O Commander of the Faithful. | alssalāmu `alayka yā amīra almu'minīna | الْسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ |
| I bear witness that you strove for the sake of Allah as it ought to be striven, | ashhadu annaka jāhadta fī allāhi ḥaqqa jihādihi | أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ جَاهَدْتَ فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ |
| acted upon His Book, | wa `amilta bikitābihi | وَعَمِلْتَ بِكِتَابِهِ |
| and followed the instructions of His Prophet, | wattba`ta sunana nabiiyyihī | وَاتَّبَعْتَ سُنَنَ نَبِيِّهِ |
| peace of Allah be upon him and his Household, | ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihī | صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ |
| until Allah called you to be in His vicinity. | ḥattā da`āka allāhu ilā jiwārihi | حَتَّى دَعَاكَ اللَّهُ إِلَى جِوَارِهِ |
| So, He grasped you to Him by His will | faqabaḍaka ilayhi bikhtiyārihi | فَقَبَضَكَ إِلَيْهِ بِاخْتِيَارِهِ |
| and put your enemies under the claim | wa alzama a`dā'aka alḥujjata | وَأَلَزَمَ أَعْدَاكَ الْحُجَّةَ |
| although you have inclusive claims against all of His creatures. | ma`a mā laka min alḥujaji albālighati `alā jamī`i khalqihī | مَعَ مَا لَكَ مِنَ الْحُجَجِ الْبَالِغَةِ عَلَى جَمِيعِ خَلْقِهِ |
| O Allah, (please do) cause my soul to be fully tranquil with Your decrees, | allāhumma faj`al nafsī muṭma'innatan biqadarika | اللَّهُمَّ فَاجْعَلْ نَفْسِي مُطْمَئِنَّةً بِقَدْرِكَ |
| satisfied with Your acts, | rāḍiyatan biqaḍā'ika | رَاضِيَةً بِقَضَائِكَ |
| fond of mentioning and praying to You, | mūla`atan bidhikrika wa du`ā'ika | مَوْلَعَةً بِذِكْرِكَ وَدُعَائِكَ |
| bearing love for the choicest of Your intimate servants, | muḥibbatan liṣafwati awliyā'ika | مُحِبَّةً لَصَفْوَةِ أَوْلِيَائِكَ |
| beloved in Your lands and heavens, | maḥbūbatan fī arḍika wa samā'ika | مَحْبُوبَةٌ فِي أَرْضِكَ وَسَمَائِكَ |
| steadfast against the affliction of Your tribulations, | ṣābiratan `alā nuzūli balā'ika | صَابِرَةً عَلَى نُزُولِ بَلَائِكَ |
| thankful for Your graceful bounties, | shākiratan lifawāḍili na`mā'ika | شَاكِرَةً لِفَوَاضِلِ نِعَمَائِكَ |
| always bearing in mind Your incessant gifts, | dhākiratan lisawābighi ālā'ika | ذَاكِرَةً لِسَوَابِغِ آلَائِكَ |
| longing for the gladness of meeting You, | mushtāqatan ilā farḥati liqā'ika | مُشْتَاقَةً إِلَى فَرَحَةِ لِقَائِكَ |
| supplied with piety for the day of Your rewarding, | mutazawwidatan alṭtaqwā liyawmi jazā'ika | مُتَزَوِّدَةً اتَّقَوَى لِيَوْمِ جَزَائِكَ |
| pursuing the morals of Your intimate servants, | mustannatan bisunani awliyā'ika | مُسْتَنَّةً بِسُنَنِ أَوْلِيَائِكَ |
| quitting the conducts of Your enemies, | mufāriqatan li'akhlāqi a`dā'ika | مُفَارِقَةً لِاخْلَاقِ أَعْدَائِكَ |
| and distracted from this world by | mashghūlatan `an alddunyā biḥamdika wa thanā'ika | مَشْغُولَةً عَنِ الدُّنْيَا بِحَمْدِكَ وَتَنَائِكَ |

praising and thanking You.

The Imam ('a) then put his cheek on the tomb and said:

O Allah, the hearts of those
humbling themselves to You are
fascinated,
the paths of those desiring for You
are open,
the sings of those directing to You
are evident,
the hearts of those having
recognition of You are resorting to
You,
the voices of those beseeching You
are mounting up to You,
the doors of responding to them are
wide open,
the prayer of him who speaks to
You confidentially is responded,
the repentance of him who turns to
You modestly is admitted,
the tear of him who weeps on
account of fear from You is
compassionated,
the aid of him who seeks Your aid is
available,
the help of him who seeks Your help
is obtainable,
Your promises to Your servants are
fulfilled,
the slips of him who implore You to
excuse him are forgivable,
the deeds of those who act for You
are preserved,
Your sustenance to the creatures
are descending from You,
Your gifts for further conferrals are
reaching them,
the sins of those imploring Your
forgiveness are forgiven,
the requests of Your creatures are
granted by You,
the prizes of those begging You are
offered,
Your gifts for further conferrals are
uninterrupted,
the dining tables for those seeking
Your feeding are prepared,
and the springs of quenching their
thirst are brimful.

O Allah, (so) respond to my prayer,
accept my thanksgiving for You,
and join me to my masters,

allāhumma inna qulūba almukhbitīna
ilayka wālihatun

wa subula alrrāghibīna ilayka
shāri`atun

wa a`lāma alqāsidīna ilayka
wāḍiḥatun

wa af'idata al`ārifīna minka
fāzi`atun

wa aṣwāta alddā`īna ilayka
ṣā`idatun

wa abwāba al-ijābati lahum
mufattaḥatun

wa da`wata man nājāka
mustajābatun

wa tawbata man anāba ilayka
maqbulatun

wa `abrata man bakā min khawfika
marḥūmatun

wal-ighāthata liman istaghātha bika
mawjūdatun

wal-i`ānata liman ista`āna bika
mabdhūlatun

wa `idātika li`ibādika munjazatun

wa zalala man istaqālaka muqālatun

wa a`māla al`āmilīna ladayka
maḥfūzatun

wa arzāqaka ilā alkhalā'iqi min
ladunka nāzilatun

wa `awā'ida almazīdi ilayhim
wāṣilatun

wa dhunūba almustaghfirīna
maghfūratun

wa ḥawā'ija khalqika `indaka
maqdiyyatun

wa jawā'iza alssā'ilīna `indaka
muwaffaratun

wa `awā'ida almazīdi mutawātiratun

wa mawā'ida almustaṭ`imīna
mu`addatun

wa manāhila alzzamā'i mutra`atun

allāhumma fastajib du`ā'i

waqbal thanā'i

wajma` baynī wa bayna awliyā'i

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ قُلُوبَ الْمُخْبِتِينَ إِلَيْكَ وَالْهَمَّةُ

وَسُبُلَ الرَّاغِبِينَ إِلَيْكَ شَارِعَةٌ

وَأَعْلَامُ الْقَاصِدِينَ إِلَيْكَ وَاضِحَةٌ

وَأَفْئِدَةُ الْعَارِفِينَ مِنْكَ فَازِعَةٌ

وَأَصْوَاتُ الدَّاعِينَ إِلَيْكَ صَاعِدَةٌ

وَأَبْوَابُ الْإِجَابَةِ لَهُمْ مُفْتَحَةٌ

وَدَعْوَةٌ مَنْ نَجَاكَ مُسْتَجَابَةٌ

وَتَوْبَةٌ مَنْ أَنَابَ إِلَيْكَ مَقْبُولَةٌ

وَعِبْرَةٌ مَنْ بَكَى مِنْ خَوْفِكَ مَرْحُومَةٌ

وَالْإِغَاثَةُ لِمَنْ أَسْتَغَاثَ بِكَ مَوْجُودَةٌ

وَالْإِعَانَةُ لِمَنْ أَسْتَعَانَ بِكَ مَبْدُودَةٌ

وَعِدَاتِكَ لِعِبَادِكَ مُنْجَزَةٌ

وَزَلَلٌ مَنْ أَسْتَغَالَكَ مُقَالَةٌ

وَأَعْمَالُ الْعَامِلِينَ لَدَيْكَ مَحْفُوظَةٌ

وَأَرْزَاقُكَ إِلَى الْخَلَائِقِ مِنْ لَدُنْكَ نَازِلَةٌ

وَعَوَائِدُ الْمَزِيدِ إِلَيْهِمْ وَاصِلَةٌ

وَذُنُوبُ الْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ مَغْفُورَةٌ

وَحَوَائِجُ خَلْقِكَ عِنْدَكَ مَقْضِيَةٌ

وَجَوَائِزُ السَّائِلِينَ عِنْدَكَ مُوقَرَةٌ

وَعَوَائِدُ الْمَزِيدِ مُتَوَاتِرَةٌ

وَمَوَائِدُ الْمُسْتَطْعِمِينَ مَعْدَةٌ

وَمَنَاهِلُ الظَّمَاءِ مُتَرَعَّةٌ

اللَّهُمَّ فَاسْتَجِبْ دُعَائِي

وَأَقْبَلْ ثَنَائِي

وَأَجْمَعْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ أَوْلِيَائِي

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| [I beseech You] in the name of Muḥammad, `Alī, | biḥaqqi muḥammadin wa `aliyyin | بِحَقِّ مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلِيٍّ |
| Fāṭimah, al-Ḥasan, and al-Ḥusayn. | wa fāṭimata walḥasani walḥusayni | وَفَاطِمَةَ وَالْحَسَنَ وَالْحُسَيْنَ |
| You are verily the only source of my boons, | innaka waliyyu na`mā'ī | إِنَّكَ وَلِيٌّ نَعْمَائِي |
| the ultimate goal of my wishes, | wa muntahā munāya | وَمُنْتَهَىٰ مُنَايَ |
| and the target of my hope in my recourses and settlement. | wa ghāyatu rajā'ī fī munqalabī wa mathwāya | وَعَايَةُ رَجَائِي فِي مُنْقَلَبِي وَمَثْوَايَ |
| In the book of <i>Kāmil al-Ziyārāt</i> , the following statements are added to this form of Ziyārah: | | |
| You are verily my God, Master, and Lord. | anta ilāhī wa sayyidī wa mawlāya | أَنْتَ إِلَهِي وَسَيِّدِي وَمَوْلَايَ |
| (Please) forgive our friend, | ighfir li-awliyā'inā | أَغْفِرْ لِأَوْلِيَائِنَا |
| prevent our enemies against us, | wa kuffa `annā a`dā'anā | وَكَفَّ عَنَّا أَعْدَاءَنَا |
| distract them from harming us, | wa ashghilhum `an adhānā | وَأَشْغَلْهُمْ عَنْ أَذَانَا |
| give prevalence to the Word of Truth | wa aẓhir kalimata alḥaqqi | وَأُظْهِرْ كَلِمَةَ الْحَقِّ |
| and make it the supreme, | waj`alhā al`ulyā | وَأَجْعَلْهَا أَلْغَلْيَا |
| and frustrate the word of falsehood | wa adḥiḍ kalimata albāṭili | وَأُدْحِضْ كَلِمَةَ الْبَاطِلِ |
| and make it the lowliest. | waj`alhā alssuflā | وَأَجْعَلْهَا أَلْسُفْلَىٰ |
| Verily, You have power over all things. | innaka `alā kulli shay'in qadīrun | إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ |

Imam al-Bāqir (‘a) then added, “Indeed, any one of our adherents (Shī‘ah) who pronounces these words at the tomb of Amīr al-Mu‘minīn (‘a) or the tomb of one of the Imams (‘a) shall certainly have his prayer lifted up on a ladder of light, carrying the seal of the Holy Prophet’s ring, and it shall be kept so until it will be delivered to the Riser from Muḥammad’s Household (namely, Imam al-Mahdī) who will receive the sayer of that prayer with good tidings, greetings, and honor.”

It is worth mentioning that the Ziyārah of Amīnullāh is considered one of the general forms of Ziyārah of Imam `Alī (‘a), one of the private forms of Ziyārah on the `Īd al-Ghadīr Day, and one of the comprehensive forms of Ziyārah that can be said at all the shrines of the Holy Imams.

In his book of *al-Mazār*, Shaykh al-Mufid mentioned another form of ziyārah, different from the previous one, dedicated to the fifteenth of Rajab. This night is called *ghufaylah* (the unattended night), because the majority of people do not make it the object of their attention.

When you want to visit Imam al-Ḥusayn's tomb at this night, you may enter the holy shrine and repeat the following statement three times:

Allah is the Most Great.

allāhu akbar

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Then, you may stop at the tomb and say the following words:

Peace be upon you all, O Household of Allah.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā āla allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا آلَ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you all, O elite of Allah.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā ṣafwata allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا صَفْوَةَ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you all, O best of Allah's creatures.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā khiyarata allāhi min khalqihī

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا خَيْرَةَ اللَّهِ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ

Peace be upon you all, O masters of all masters.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā sādāta alssādāti

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا سَادَةَ السَّادَاتِ

Peace be upon you all, O lions of jungles.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā luyūtha alghābātī

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا لُيُوثَ الْغَابَاتِ

Peace be upon you all, O arks of redemption.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā sufuna alnnaajāti

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا سُفْنَ النِّجَاةِ

Peace be upon you, O Abū-`Abdullāh al-`usayn.

alssalāmu `alayka yā abā `abdillāhi alḥusaynu

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنُ

Peace and Allah's mercy and blessings be upon you, O inheritor of the knowledge of the Prophets.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha `ilmi al-anbiyā'i wa raḥmatu allāhi wa barakātuhū

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ عِلْمِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَرَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتِهِ

Peace be upon you, O inheritor of Adam the elite of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha ādama ṣafwati allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ آدَمَ صَفْوَةَ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O inheritor of Noah the Prophet of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha nūḥin nabiyyi allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ نُوحٍ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O inheritor of Abraham the intimate friend of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha ibrahīma khalīli allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلِ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O inheritor of Ishmael the slaughtered for the sake of Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha ismā'ila dhabīhi allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ إِسْمَاعِيلَ ذَبِيحِ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O inheritor of Moses the spoken by Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha mūsā kalīmi allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ مُوسَى كَلِيمِ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O inheritor of Jesus the spirit from Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha `isā rūḥi allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ عِيسَى رُوحِ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O inheritor of Muḥammad the dearly beloved by Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā wāritha muḥammadin ḥabībi allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَارِثَ مُحَمَّدٍ حَبِيبِ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O son of Muḥammad the Chosen Prophet.

alssalāmu `alayka yabna muḥammadin almuṣṭafā

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بَنَ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُصْطَفَى

Peace be upon you, O son of `Alī the well-Pleased.

alssalāmu `alayka yabna `aliyyin almurtaḍā

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بَنَ عَلِيٍّ الْمُرْتَضَىٰ

Peace be upon you, O son of Fāṭimah the luminous lady.

alssalāmu `alayka yabna fāṭimata alzzahrā'i

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بَنَ فَاطِمَةَ الزَّهْرَاءِ

Peace be upon you, O son of Khadījah the grand lady.

alssalāmu `alayka yabna khadījata alkuḥrā

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بَنَ خَدِيجَةَ الْكُبْرَىٰ

Peace be upon you, O martyr and son of the martyr.

alssalāmu `alayka yā shahīdu ibna alshshahīdi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا شَهِيدُ ابْنِ الشَّهِيدِ

Peace be upon you, O slain and son of the slain.

alssalāmu `alayka yā qatīlu ibna alqatīli

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا قَتِيلُ ابْنِ الْقَتِيلِ

Peace be upon you, O saint and son of the saint.

alssalāmu `alayka yā waliyya allāhi wabna waliyyihī

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ وَلِيِّهِ

Peace be upon you, O argument of Allah and son of His argument against His creatures.

alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥujjata allāhi wabna ḥujjatihi `alā khalqihī

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا حُجَّةَ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ حُجَّتِهِ عَلَىٰ خَلْقِهِ

I bear witness that you performed the prayers,

ashhadu annaka qad aqamta alṣṣalāta

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ قَدْ أَقَمْتَ الصَّلَاةَ

gave the poor-rate,

wa ātayta alzzakāta

وَأَتَيْتَ الزَّكَاةَ

enjoined the right,

wa amarta bilma`rūfi

وَأَمَرْتَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

forbade the wrong,

wa nahayta `an almunkari

وَنَهَيْتَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

were deprived of your parents,

wa ruḍi'ta biwālidayka

وَرُذِّتَ بِوَالِدَيْكَ

and strove against your enemies.

wa jāhadta `aduwwaka

وَجَاهَدْتَ عَدُوَّكَ

I also bear witness that you can now hear the speech

wa ashadu annaka tasma`u alkalāma

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ تَسْمَعُ الْكَلَامَ

and answer back

wa taruddu aljawāba

وَتَرُدُّ الْجَوَابَ

and you are verily the beloved of Allah, His intimate friend, His selected servant,

wa annaka ḥabību allāhi wa khalīluhū wa najībuhū

وَأَنَّكَ حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيلُهُ وَنَجِيبُهُ

His elite, and son of His elite.

wa ṣafiyyuhū wabnu ṣafiyyihī

وَصَفِيَّهِ وَابْنُ صَفِيَّهِ

O my master and son of my master,

yā mawlāya wabna mawlāya

يَا مَوْلَايَ وَابْنُ مَوْلَايَ

I am visiting you because of my eagerness to you;

zurtuka mushtāqan

زُرْتُكَ مُشْتَقًا

so, (please) my master, be my interceder before Allah.

fakun lī shafī`an ilā allāhi yā sayyidī

فَكُنْ لِي شَفِيعًا إِلَى اللَّهِ يَا سَيِّدِي

I also seek the intercession of your grandfather the chief of the Prophets before Allah,

wa astashfi`u ilā allāhi bijaddika sayyidi alnnabiyyīna

وَأَسْتَشْفِعُ إِلَى اللَّهِ بِجَدِّكَ سَيِّدِ النَّبِيِّينَ

I seek the intercession of your father the chief of the Prophets' Successors,

wa bi'abīka sayyidi alwaṣiyyīna

وَبِأَبِيكَ سَيِّدِ الْوَصِيِّينَ

and I seek the intercession of your mother the Doyenne of the women of

wa bi'ummika fāṭimata sayyidati nisā'i al`ālamīna

وَبِأُمِّكَ فَاطِمَةَ سَيِّدَةِ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ

the worlds.

May Allah curse those who slew you.

alā la`ana allāhu qātilika

أَلَا لَعَنَ اللَّهُ قَاتِلِيكَ

May Allah curse those who wronged you.

wa la`ana allāhu zālimika

وَلَعَنَ اللَّهُ ظَالِمِيكَ

May Allah curse those who deprived you (of your right) and those who hated you from the past and the coming generations.

wa la`ana allāhu sālibika wa mubghidika min al-awwalīna wal-ākhirīna

وَلَعَنَ اللَّهُ سَالِبِيكَ وَمُبْغِضِيكَ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ

May Allah send blessings upon our chief Muḥammad and upon his Household the immaculate and pure.

wa ṣallā allāhu `alā sayyidinā muḥammadin wa ālihī alṭṭayyibīna alṭṭāhirīna

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ الطَّيِّبِينَ الطَّاهِرِينَ

You may then kiss the holy tomb and direct towards the tomb of `Alī ibn al-Ḥusayn (`a) in order to visit him. You may say the following words there:

Peace be upon you, O my master and son of my master.

alssalāmu `alayka yā mawlāya wabna mawlāya

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَوْلَايَ وَأَبْنَ مَوْلَايَ

May Allah curse those who slew you.

la`ana allāhu qātilika

لَعَنَ اللَّهُ قَاتِلِيكَ

May Allah curse those who wronged you.

wa la`ana allāhu zālimika

وَلَعَنَ اللَّهُ ظَالِمِيكَ

Verily, I seek nearness to Allah through my visit to you and my showing love for you all.

innī ataqqarrabu ilā allāhi biziyyāratikum wa bimaḥabbatikum

إِنِّي أَتَقَرَّبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ بِزِيَارَتِكُمْ وَبِمَحَبَّتِكُمْ

I release myself before Allah from your enemies.

wa abra'u ilā allāhi min a`dā'ikum

وَأَبْرَأُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِكُمْ

Peace and Allah's mercy and blessings be upon you, O my master.

wa alssalāmu `alayka yā mawlāya wa raḥmatu allāhi wa barakātuhū

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَوْلَايَ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

You may then walk to the tombs of the martyrs—pleasure of Allah be upon them—and stop there to say the following words:

Peace be upon the souls that are residing near the tomb of Abī-`Abdullāh al-`usayn.

alssalāmu `alā al-arwāhi almunīkhati biqabri abī `abdillāhi alḥusayni

السَّلَامُ عَلَى الْأَرْوَاحِ الْمُنِيخَةِ بِقَبْرِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنِ

Peace be upon you all, O purified from filth.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā ṭāhirīna min alddanasi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا طَاهِرِينَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ

Peace be upon you all, O well-guided ones.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā mahdiyyūna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا مَهْدِيُّونَ

Peace be upon you all, O pious to Allah.

alssalāmu `alaykum yā abrāra allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا أَبْرَارَ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you and upon the angels surrounding all your graves.

alssalāmu `alaykum wa `alā almalā'ikati alḥāffīna biqubūrikum ajma`īna

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْحَافِّينَ بِقُبُورِكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

May Allah gather us with you in the

jama`anā allāhu wa iyyākum fī mustaqarri raḥmatihī

جَمَعَنَا اللَّهُ وَإِيَّاكُمْ فِي مُسْتَقَرِّ رَحْمَتِهِ

center of His mercy

and under His Throne. Verily, He is the
most merciful of all those who show
mercy.

wa taḥta `arshiḥi innahū arḥamu
alrrāḥimīna

وَتَحْتَ عَرْشِهِ إِنَّهُ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

Peace and Allah's mercy and blessings be
upon you.

wa alssalāmu `alaykum wa
raḥmatu allāhi wa barakātuhū

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

You may then walk to the holy shrine of al-`Abbās the son of Amīr al-Mu'minīn, peace be upon both of them. When you reach there, you may stop at the gate of the dome and say the same previously mentioned words of visiting him. These words begin with the following statement:

Peace of Allah and Peace of His favorite
angels...

salāmu allāhi wa salāmu malā'ikatiḥi
almuqarrabīna...

سَلَامُ اللَّهِ وَسَلَامُ مَلَائِكَتِهِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ...

The scholars (Shaykh al-Mufid, al-Shahīd, and Muḥammad ibn al-Mashhadī) have said the following:

You may then direct to the tomb of Abū-Ja`far Muḥammad ibn `Alī al-Jawād (`a) whose tomb is in the back of the tomb of his grandfather (i.e. Imam al-Kāzim). When you stop near the tomb, you may say the following words:

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Peace be upon you, O intimate servant of Allah. | alssalāmu `alayka yā waliyya allāhi | اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا وَلِيَّ اَللّٰهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O Allah's argument. | alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥujjata allāhi | اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا حُجَّةَ اَللّٰهِ |
| Peace be upon you, O Allah's light in the darkness of the earth. | alssalāmu `alayka yā nūra allāhi fī ḡulumāti al-arḍi | اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا نُورَ اَللّٰهِ فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْاَرْضِ |
| Peace be upon you, O son of Allah's Messenger. | alssalāmu `alayka yabna rasūli allāhi | اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا بَنَ رَسُوْلِ اَللّٰهِ |
| Peace be upon you and upon your fathers. | alssalāmu `alayka wa `alā ābā'ika | اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ وَعَلَىٰ اَبَائِكَ |
| Peace be upon you and upon your descendants. | alssalāmu `alayka wa `alā abnā'ika | اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ وَعَلَىٰ اَبْنَائِكَ |
| Peace be upon you and upon your loyalists. | alssalāmu `alayka wa `alā awliyā'ika | اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ وَعَلَىٰ اَوْلِيَّائِكَ |
| I bear witness that you performed the prayers, | ashhadu annaka qad aqamta alṣṣalāta | اَشْهَدُ اَنَّكَ قَدْ اَقَمْتَ الصَّلَاةَ |
| defrayed the poor-rate, | wa ātayta alzzakāta | وَاَتَيْتَ الزَّكَاةَ |
| enjoined the right, | wa amarta bilma`rūfi | وَأَمَرْتَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ |
| forbade the wrong, | wa nahayta `an almunkari | وَنَهَيْتَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ |
| recited the Book as it should be recited, | wa talawta alkitāba ḥaqqā tilāwatihi | وَتَلَوْتَ الْكِتَابَ حَقَّ تِلَاوَتِهِ |
| strove for Allah as exactly as striving should be, | wa jāhadta fī allāhi ḥaqqā jihādihi | وَجَاهَدْتَ فِي اَللّٰهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ |
| and endured harm for His sake until death came upon you. | wa ṣabarta `alā al-adhā fī janbihi ḥattā atāka alyaqīnu | وَصَبَرْتَ عَلَى الْاَذَىٰ فِي جَنْبِهِ حَتَّىٰ اَتَاكَ الْيَقِيْنُ |
| I have come to you, visiting you, | ataytuka zā'iran | اَتَيْتُكَ زَائِرًا |
| recognizing your right, | `ārifan biḥaqqika | عَارِفًا بِحَقِّكَ |
| declaring loyalty to your loyalists, | muwāliyan li'awliyā'ika | مُوَالِيًا لِاَوْلِيَّائِكَ |
| and incurring the animosity of your enemies; | mu`ādiyan li'adā'ika | مُعَادِيًا لِاَعْدَائِكَ |
| so, (please) intercede for me with Your Lord. | fashfa` lī `inda rabbika | فَاشْفَعْ لِي عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ |

You may then kiss the tomb and put your both cheeks on it. You may then offer the two-unit prayer of ziyārah after which you may offer any other prayers. You may then prostrate yourself and say the following words:

| | | |
|---|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (Please) have mercy upon him who had misbehaved and committed sins, | irḥam man asā'a waqatarafa | إِرْحَمْ مَنْ أَسَاءَ وَأَقْتَرَفَ |
| but he then submitted and confessed. | wastakāna wa`tarafa | وَأَسْتَكَانَ وَأَعْتَرَفَ |

You may then place your right cheek on the ground and say the following words:

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| If I am the worst servant (of You), | in kuntu bi'sa al`abdu | إِنْ كُنْتُ بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ |
| then You are the All-excellent Lord. | fa'anta ni`ma alrrabbu | فَأَنْتَ نِعْمَ الرَّبُّ |

You may then place your left cheek on the ground and say the following words:

| | | |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Your servant's sin has been very flagrant, | `azuma aldhadhanbu min `abdika | عَظُمَ الذَّنْبُ مِنْ عَبْدِكَ |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|

then let Your pardon be very excellent.

falyahsun al`afwu min `indika

فَلْيَحْسُنِ الْعَفْوَ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ

O All-generous!

yā karīmu

يَا كَرِيمُ

You may then return to the position of prostration and repeat the following word one hundred times:

Thanks.

shukran

شُكْرًا

You may then leave.

ANOTHER FORM OF ZIYĀRAH OF IMAM AL-JAWĀD

In his book of *al-Mazār*, Sayyid Ibn Tāwūs says:

After you visit Imam Mūsā al-Kāzīm (`a), you may stop at the tomb of Imam al-Jawād (`a), kiss it, and say the following words:

Peace be upon you, O Abū-Ja`far

alssalāmu `alayka yā abā ja`farin

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا اَبَا جَعْفَرٍ

Muḥammad the son of `Alī,

muḥammadu bna `aliyyin

مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ

the righteous, pious,

albarru altaqīyyu

اَلْبَرُّ اَلتَّقِيُّ

and faithful leader.

al-imāmu alwafīyyu

اَلْإِمَامُ اَلْوَفِيُّ

Peace be upon you, O pleased and pure.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alrraḍīyyu
alzzakīyyu

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا الرِّضِيُّ اَلزَّكِيُّ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's intimate servant.

alssalāmu `alayka yā waliyya allāhi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَلِيَّ اَللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O confidentially talked by Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā najīyya allāhi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا نَجِيَّ اَللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's emissary.

alssalāmu `alayka yā safīra allāhi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَفِيرَ اَللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's secret.

alssalāmu `alayka yā sirra allāhi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سِرَّ اَللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's brightness.

alssalāmu `alayka yā ḍiyā'a allāhi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا ضِيَاءَ اَللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's brilliance.

alssalāmu `alayka yā sanā'a allāhi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَنَاءَ اَللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's Word.

alssalāmu `alayka yā kalimata allāhi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا كَلِمَةَ اَللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's mercy.

alssalāmu `alayka yā raḥmata allāhi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَحْمَةَ اَللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O shining light.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alnnūru
alssāti`u

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلنُّورُ اَلسَّاطِعُ

Peace be upon you, O rising full moon.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā albadru
alṭṭāli`u

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلْبَدْرُ اَلطَّالِعُ

Peace be upon you, O pure who is the descendant of the pure ones.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alṭṭayyibu
min alṭṭayyibīna

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلطَّيِّبُ مِنَ اَلطَّيِّبِينَ

Peace be upon you, O immaculate who is the descendant of the the immaculate ones.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alṭṭāhiru
min almuṭahharīna

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلطَّاهِرُ مِنَ اَلْمُطَهَّرِينَ

Peace be upon you, O greatest sign.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā al-āyatu
al`uẓmā

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلْآيَةُ اَلْعَظْمَى

Peace be upon you, O grandest argument.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alḥujjatu
alkubrā

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلْحُجَّةُ اَلْكُبْرَى

Peace be upon you, O purified from slips.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā
almuṭahharu min alzzallāti

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلْمُطَهَّرُ مِنَ اَلزَّلَّاتِ

Peace be upon you, O deemed above unforgivable failings.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā
almunazzahu `an almu`ḍilāti

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلْمُنَزَّهُ عَنِ اَلْمُعْضِلَاتِ

Peace be upon you, O raised high against imperfect traits.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā al`aliyyu
`an naqṣi al-awṣāfi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلْعَلِيُّ عَنْ نَقْصِ اَلْأَوْصَافِ

Peace be upon you, O pleased in the

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā alrraḍīyyu
`inda al-ashrāfi

اَلْسَلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا اَلرِّضِيُّ عِنْدَ اَلْأَشْرَافِ

sight of the honorable ones.

Peace be upon you, O pillar of the religion.

I bear witness that you are the intimate servant of Allah,

the argument of Him in His lands,

the side of Allah, the best in the view of Allah,

the store of the knowledge of Allah and the knowledge of the Prophets,

the cornerstone of faith, and the interpreter of the Qur'an.

I also bear witness that whoever follows you has been on the right and true guidance

but whoever denies you and incurs your animosity

has been on deviation and perdition.

I repudiate these in the presence of Allah and you in this world and in the Hereafter.

Peace be upon you as long as I am existent and as long as there are day and night.

alssalāmu `alayka yā `amūda alddīni

ashhadu annaka waliyyu allāhi wa ḥujjatuhū fī arḍihī

wa annaka janbu allāhi

wa khiyaratu allāhi

wa mustawda `u `ilmi allāhi wa `ilmi al-anbiyā'i

wa ruknu al-īmāni wa tarjumānu alqur'āni

wa ashhadu anna man ittaba `aka `alā alḥaqqi walhudā

wa anna man ankaraka wa naṣaba laka al`adāwata

`alā alddalālāti walrradā

abra'u ilā allāhi wa ilayka minhum fī alddunyā wal-ākhirati

wa alssalāmu `alayka mā baqītu wa baqiya allaylu walnnahāru

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا عَمُودَ الدِّیْنِ

اَشْهَدُ اَنَّكَ وَلِیُّ اَللّٰهِ

وَحُجَّتُهُ فِی اَرْضِهِ

وَاَنَّكَ جَنْبُ اَللّٰهِ وَخَیْرَةُ اَللّٰهِ

وَمُسْتَوْدَعُ عِلْمِ اَللّٰهِ وَعِلْمِ الْاَنْبِیَاءِ

وَرَكْنُ الْاِیْمَانِ وَتَرْجُمَانُ الْقُرْآنِ

وَأَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مَنْ اَتَّبَعَكَ عَلٰی الْحَقِّ وَالْهُدٰی

وَأَنَّ مَنْ اَنْكَرَكَ وَنَصَبَ لَكَ الْعِدَاوَةَ

عَلٰی الضَّلٰلَةِ وَالرَّدٰی

اَبْرَأُ اِلٰی اَللّٰهِ وَاِلَیْكَ مِنْهُمْ فِی الدُّنْیَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ

وَالْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ مَا بَقِیْتُ وَبَقِیَ اللَّیْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ

ANOTHER FORM OF ZIYĀRAH OF IMAM AL-JAWĀD

In *man-lā-yahḍuruḥu'l-faqīh*, Shaykh al-Ṣadūq has reported the following:

When you intend to visit Imam al-Jawād (`a), you may bathe yourself and put on two clean (and ceremonially pure) pieces of clothes. You may then say the following words:

O Allah, (please) send blessings upon Muḥammad the son of `Alī,

the pious, bright,

pleasing, and pleased Imam

and Your argument against all those who are on the earth

and those who are beneath the ground

with such blessings that are plentiful,

ever-increasing, pure, blessed,

continuous, consecutive, and uninterrupted

and with the most excellent blessings that You have ever conferred upon any of Your intimate servants.

And peace be upon you, O Allah's most intimate servant.

Peace be upon you, O Allah's brightness.

Peace be upon you, O Allah's argument.

allāhumma ṣalli `alā muḥammadi abni `aliyyin

al-imāmi alṭtaqiyyi alnnaqiyyi

alrraḍiyyi almarḍiyyi

wa ḥujjatika `alā man fawqa al-arḍi

wa man taḥta alththarā

ṣalātan kathīratan

nāmiyatan zākiyatan mubārakatan

mutawāṣilatan mutarādifatan mutawātiratan

ka'afḍali mā ṣallayta `alā aḥadin min awliyā'ika

wa alssalāmu `alayka yā waliyya allāhi

alssalāmu `alayka yā nūra allāhi

alssalāmu `alayka yā ḥujjata allāhi

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰی مُحَمَّدٍ بَنِی عَلِیٍّ

اَلْاِمَامِ اَلتَّقِیِّ اَلنَّقِیِّ

اَلرَّضِیِّ اَلْمَرْضِیِّ

وَحُجَّتِكَ عَلٰی مَنْ فَوْقَ الْاَرْضِ

وَمَنْ تَحْتَ الثَّرِیِّ

صَلَاةً کَثِیْرَةً

نَامِیَةً زَاكِیَةً مُبَارَكَةً

مُتَوَاصِلَةً مُتَرَادِفَةً مُتَوَاتِرَةً

كَافْضَلِ مَا صَلَّیْتَ عَلٰی اَحَدٍ مِنْ اَوْلِیَائِكَ

وَالْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا وَلِیَّ اَللّٰهِ

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا نُورَ اَللّٰهِ

اَلْسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا حُجَّةَ اَللّٰهِ

Peace be upon you, O leader of the believers,
inheritor of the knowledge of the Prophets,
and descendant of the Prophets' successors.

alssalāmu `alayka yā imāma
almu'minīna

wa wāritha `ilmi alnnabiyyīna

wa sulālata alwaṣiyyīna

Peace be upon you, O Allah's light in the darkness of the earth.

alssalāmu `alayka yā nūra allāhi fī
zulūmāti al-arḍi

I have come to you, visiting you,
recognizing your right,

ataytuka zā'iran

`ārifan biḥaqqika

incurring the animosity of your enemies,

mu`ādiyan li'a`dā'ika

and showing loyalty to your loyalists.

muwāliyan li'awliyā'ika

So, (please) intercede for me with your Lord.

fashfa` lī `inda rabbika

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا إِمَامَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

وَوَارِثَ عِلْمِ النَّبِيِّينَ

وَسُلَالَةَ الْوَصِيِّينَ

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا نُورَ اللَّهِ فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْأَرْضِ

أَتَيْتُكَ زَائِرًا

عَارِفًا بِحَقِّكَ

مُعَادِيًا لِأَعْدَائِكَ

مُؤَالِيًا لِأَوْلِيَائِكَ

فَأَشْفَعُ لِي عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ

You may then pray Almighty Allah to grant you your personal needs.

You may then offer two prayers with four units under the dome that is over the tomb of Imam al-Jawād (`a) to the side of his head; a prayer for visiting Imam al-Kāẓim (`a) and another prayer for visiting Imam al-Jawād (`a).

Do not offer a prayer to the side of Imam al-Kāẓim's head, because this side is facing the graves of the people of Quraysh, which is impermissible to be taken as direction of prayer (i.e. kiblah).

As understood from the words of Shaykh al-Ṣadūq, the tomb of Imam al-Kāẓim (`a) was separated from the tomb of Imam al-Jawād (`a) by an independent dome and gate. So, visitors used to leave this dome to come under the dome of Imam al-Jawād (`a), which was thereby an independent building.

INVOCATION OF BLESSINGS UPON IMAM AL-JAWĀD

Invoking Almighty Allah's blessings on Imam al-Jawād (`a), you may say the following words:

O Allah, (please) send blessings upon Muḥammad and his Household,

allāhumma ṣalli `alā muḥammadin
wa ahli baytiḥi

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ

send blessings upon Muḥammad the son of `Alī,

wa ṣalli `alā muḥammadi bni `aliyyin

وَصَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ

the pure, the pious,

alzakiyyi alṭtaqiyyi

الزَّكِيِّ التَّقِيِّ

the righteous, the faithful,

walbarri alwafiyyi

وَالْبَرِّ الْوَفِيِّ

the refined, the bright,

walmuhadhdhabi alnnaqiyyi

وَالْمُهَذَّبِ النَّفِيِّ

the guide of the nation,

hādī al-ummati

هَادِي الْأُمَّةِ

the inheritor of the Imams,

wa wārithi al-a'immati

وَوَارِثِ الْأَئِمَّةِ

the hoarder of mercy,

wa khāzini alrraḥmati

وَحَازِنِ الرَّحْمَةِ

the spring of wisdom,

wa yanbū`i alḥikmati

وَيَنْبُوعِ الْحِكْمَةِ

the leader of blessing,

wa qā'idi albarakati

وَقَائِدِ الْبَرَكَاتِ

the match of the Qur'ān in obedience,

wa `adīli alqur'āni fī alṭṭā`ati

وَعَدِيلِ الْقُرْآنِ فِي الطَّاعَةِ

the distinctive among the Successors in sincerity and worship,

wa wāḥidi al-awṣiyā'i fī al-ikhlāṣi
wal`ibādati

وَوَاحِدِ الْأَوْصِيَاءِ فِي الْإِخْلَاصِ وَالْعِبَادَةِ

Your premier argument,

wa ḥujjatika al`ulyā

وَحُجَّتِكَ الْأَعْلَى

Your highest example,

wa mathalika al-a`lā

وَمَثَلِكَ الْأَعْلَى

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Your most excellent Word, | wa kalimatika alḥusnā | وَكَلِمَتِكَ الْحُسْنَىٰ |
| the caller to You, | alddā`ī ilayka | الدَّاعِي إِلَيْكَ |
| and the director towards You, | walddālli `alayka | وَالدَّالُّ عَلَيْكَ |
| whom You have appointed as signpost for Your servants, | alladhī naṣabtahū `alaman li`ibādika | الَّذِي نَصَبْتَهُ عَلَمًا لِّعِبَادِكَ |
| interpreter of Your Book, | wa mutarjiman likitābika | وَمُتَرْجِمًا لِّكِتَابِكَ |
| expounder of Your commands, | wa ṣādi`an bi'amrika | وَصَادِعًا بِأَمْرِكَ |
| supporter of Your religion, | wa nāṣiran lidīnika | وَنَاصِرًا لِّدِينِكَ |
| argument against Your creatures, | wa ḥujjatan `alā khalqika | وَحُجَّةً عَلَىٰ خَلْقِكَ |
| radiance through whom darkness is penetrated, | wa nūran takhruqu bihī alẓẓulama | وَنُورًا تَخْرُقُ بِهِ الظُّلُمَ |
| excellent example through whom true guidance is hit, | wa qudwatan tudraku bihā alhidāyatu | وَقُدْوَةً تُدْرِكُ بِهَا الْهِدَايَةَ |
| and intercessor through whom Paradise is won. | wa shafī`an tunālu bihī aljannatu | وَشَفِيعًا تُنَالُ بِهِ الْجَنَّةَ |
| O Allah, just as he took his share of reverence for You | allāhumma wa kamā akhadha fī khushū`ihī laka ḥaẓẓahū | اللَّهُمَّ وَكَأَمَّا أَخَذَ فِي حُشُوعِهِ لَكَ حَظَّهُ |
| and received completely his portion of fear of You, | wastawfā min khashyatika naṣībahū | وَأَسْتَوْفَىٰ مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ نَصِيبَهُ |
| so (please) bless him with many folds of blessings that You have ever poured down on an intimate servant of You | faṣalli `alayhi aḍ`āfa mā ṣallayta `alā waliyyin | فَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ أَضْعَافَ مَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَىٰ وَلِيِّ |
| whose obedience to You has been approved of by You | irtaḍayta ṭā`atahū | أَرْتَضَيْتَ طَاعَتَهُ |
| and whose servitude has been admitted by You. | wa qabilta khidmatahū | وَقَبِلْتَ خِدْمَتَهُ |
| Convey to him greetings and salutations from us, | wa ballighhu minnā taḥiyyatan wa salāman | وَبَلِّغْهُ مِنَّا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَامًا |
| and give us - from You on account of our loyalty to him - favors, kindness, | wa ātinā fī muwālātihi min ladunka faḍlan wa iḥsānan | وَاتِنَا فِي مَوَالَاتِهِ مِنْ لَدُنْكَ فَضْلًا وَإِحْسَانًا |
| forgiveness, and pleasure. | wa maghfiratan wa riḍwānan | وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرِضْوَانًا |
| You are verily the Lord of eternal favoring | innaka dhūlmanni alqadīmi | إِنَّكَ ذُو الْمَنِّ الْقَدِيمِ |
| and nice pardoning. | walṣṣafḥi aljamīli | وَالصَّفْحِ الْجَمِيلِ |

You may then offer the two-unit prayer of ziyārah. After accomplishment, you may say the supplication, which begins with this statement:

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| O Allah, You are the Sustainer and I am the sustained... | allāhumma anta alrrabbu wa anā almarbūbu... | اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الرَّبُّ وَأَنَا الْمَرْبُوبُ... |
|---|--|--|

You may then pray Almighty Allah for your personal requests and they shall be granted, Allah willing.

As for the forms of ziyārah dedicated to Imam Mūsā al-Kāzim (ʿa), Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs, in his book of *al-Mazār*, has mentioned the following method and form:

When you intend to visit Imam al-Kāzim (ʿa), you ought to bathe yourself before you come to the holy shrine with tranquility and solemnity. When you come, you may stop at the gate of the shrine and say the following words:

Allah is the Most Great. Allah is the Most Great.

allāhu akbaru allāhu akbaru

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

There is no god save Allah. And Allah is the Most Great.

lā ilāha illā allāhu wallāhu akbaru

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

All praise be to Allah for guiding [me] to His religion

alhamdu lillāhi ʿalā hidāyatihi
lidīnihi

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى هِدَايَتِهِ لِدِينِهِ

and for leading [me] successfully to His Course to which He has invited (us).

walttawfīqi limā daʿā ilayhi min
sabīlihi

وَأَلْتَوْفِيقِي لِمَا دَعَا إِلَيْهِ مِنْ سَبِيلِهِ

O Allah, You are verily the most Honorable Besought One

allāhumma innaka akramu
maqṣūdīn

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ أَكْرَمُ مَقْصُودٍ

and the most Honorable Purposed One.

wa akramu ma'tiyyin

وَأَكْرَمُ مَا تُنِي

I thus have come to You, seeking nearness to You

wa qad ataytuka mutaqarriban
ilayka

وَقَدْ أَتَيْتُكَ مُتَقَرِّبًا إِلَيْكَ

in the name of the son of Your Prophet's daughter,

bibni binti nabiyyika

بِبْنِ بِنْتِ نَبِيِّكَ

Your blessings be upon him and upon his immaculate fathers

ṣalawātuka ʿalayhi wa ʿalā
ābā'ihī alṭṭāhirīna

صَلَوَاتُكَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آبَائِهِ الطَّاهِرِينَ

and pure sons.

wa abnā'ihī alṭṭayyibīna

وَأَبْنَائِهِ الطَّيِّبِينَ

O Allah, (please) send blessings upon Muhammad and the Household of Muhammad,

allāhumma ṣalli ʿalā
muhammadin wa āli muhammadin

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

never frustrate my efforts,

wa lā tukhayyib sa' yī

وَلَا تُخَيِّبْ سَعْيِي

never cut off my hope,

wa lā taqṭa' rajā'i

وَلَا تَقْطَعْ رَجَائِي

make me illustrious in Your view

waj`alnī ʿindaka wajīhan

وَأَجْعَلْنِي عِنْدَكَ وَجِيهًا

in this world as well as the world to come, and make me of those brought near to You.

fī alddunyā wal-ākhirati wa min
almuqarrabīna

فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ

You may then enter the shrine by preceding your right foot (to the left), saying the following words:

In the Name of Allah (I begin), in Allah (I trust),

bismi allāhi wa billāhi

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِاللَّهِ

and on the way of Allah

wa fī sabīli allāhi

وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

and on the norm of the Messenger of
Allah (I proceed),

wa `alā millati rasūli allāhi

وَعَلَىٰ مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

may Allah bless him and his Household.

ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ

O Allah, (please do) forgive me, my
parents,

allāhumma ighfir lī wa
liwālidayya

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ

and all the believing men and women.

wa lijāmī` i almu'minīna
walmu'mināti

وَلِجَمِيعِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

When you reach the gate of the dome, you may stop there and ask permission of entrance by saying the following words:

O Allah's Messenger, may I enter?

a'adkhulu yā rasūla allāhi

اَدْخُلْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

O Allah' Prophet, may I enter?

a'adkhulu yā nabiyya allāhi

اَدْخُلْ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ

O Muhammad the son of `Abdullāh, may
I enter?

a'adkhulu yā muhammadu bna
`abdillāhi

اَدْخُلْ يَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

O Commander of the Faithful, may I
enter?

a'adkhulu yā amīra almu'minīna

اَدْخُلْ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

O Abī-Muhammad al-°asan, may I
enter?

a'adkhulu yā abā muhammadin
alhasanu

اَدْخُلْ يَا أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ

O Abī-`Abdullāh al-°usayn, may I enter?

a'adkhulu yā abā `abdillāhi
alhusaynu

اَدْخُلْ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنُ

O Abī-Muhammad `Alī ibn al-°usayn,
may I enter?

a'adkhulu yā abā muhammadin
`aliyyu bna alhusayni

اَدْخُلْ يَا أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ

O Abī-Ja`far Muhammad ibn `Alī, may I
enter?

a'adkhulu yā abā ja`farin
muhammadu abna `aliyyin

اَدْخُلْ يَا أَبَا جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ

O Abī-`Abdullāh Ja`far ibn Muhammad,
may I enter?

a'adkhulu yā abā `abdillāhi
ja`faru bna muhammadin

اَدْخُلْ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ
مُحَمَّدٍ

O my master Abu'l-°asan Mūsā ibn
Ja`far, may I enter?

a'adkhulu yā mawlāya yā abā
alhasani mūsā bna ja`farin

اَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ مُوسَى
بْنَ جَعْفَرٍ

O my master Abī-Ja`far, may I enter?

a'adkhulu yā mawlāya yā abā
ja`farin

اَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ يَا أَبَا جَعْفَرٍ

O my master Muhammad ibn `Alī, may
I enter?

a'adkhulu yā mawlāya
muhammadu abna `aliyyin

اَدْخُلْ يَا مَوْلَايَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ

While entering, you may repeat the following statement four times:

Allah is the Most Great.

allāhu akbaru

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

You may then stop in front of the holy tomb, making the kiblah direction to be between your shoulders, and say the following words:

Peace be upon you, O Allah's intimate
servant and son of His intimate servant.

alssalāmu `alayka yā waliyya
allāhi wabna waliyyihī

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ وَابْنَ وَلِيِّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's argument
and son of His argument.

alssalāmu `alayka yā hujjata
allāhi wabna hujjatihi

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا حُجَّةَ اَللّٰهِ وَابْنَ حُجَّتِهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's choice and
son of His choice.

alssalāmu `alayka yā ṣafiyya
allāhi wabna ṣafiyyihi

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا صَفِیَّ اَللّٰهِ وَابْنَ صَفِیِّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's trustee
and son of His trustee.

alssalāmu `alayka yā amīna
allāhi wabna amīnihi

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا اَمِیْن اَللّٰهِ وَابْنَ اَمِیْنِهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's light in the
darkness of the earth.

alssalāmu `alayka yā nūra
allāhi fī ḡulumāti al-arḍi

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا نُورَ اَللّٰهِ فِی ظُلُمَاتِ
اَلْاَرْضِ

Peace be upon you, O leader to the true
guidance.

alssalāmu `alayka yā imāma
alhudā

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا اِمَامَ اَلْهُدٰی

Peace be upon you, O signpost of
religiousness and piety.

alssalāmu `alayka yā `alama
alddīni walttuqā

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا عِلْمَ الدِّیْنِ وَالتَّقٰی

Peace be upon you, O hoarder of the
knowledge of the Prophets.

alssalāmu `alayka yā khāzina
`ilmi alnnabiyyīna

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا خَازِنَ عِلْمِ النَّبِیِّیْنَ

Peace be upon you, O hoarder of the
knowledge of the Messengers.

alssalāmu `alayka yā khāzina
`ilmi almursalīna

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا خَازِنَ عِلْمِ الْمُرْسَلِیْنَ

Peace be upon you, O deputy of the
preceding Successors (of the Prophets).

alssalāmu `alayka yā nā'iba al-
awṣiyā'i alssābiqīna

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا نَائِبَ الْاَوْصِیَاءِ
السَّابِقِیْنَ

Peace be upon you, O essence of the
manifest Revelation.

alssalāmu `alayka yā ma`dina
alwahyi almubīni

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا مَعْدِنَ الْوَحْیِ الْمُبِیْنِ

Peace be upon you, O holder of the
certain knowledge.

alssalāmu `alayka yā ṣāhiba
al`ilmi alyaqīni

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا صَاحِبَ الْعِلْمِ الْیَقِیْنِ

Peace be upon you, O case of the
knowledge of the Messengers.

alssalāmu `alayka yā `aybata
`ilmi almursalīna

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا عِیْبَةَ عِلْمِ الْمُرْسَلِیْنَ

Peace be upon you, O righteous leader.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā al-
imāmu alṣṣālihu

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْاِمَامُ الصَّالِحُ

Peace be upon you, O ascetic leader.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā al-
imāmu alzzāhidu

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْاِمَامُ الزَّاهِدُ

Peace be upon you, O oft-worshipping
leader.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā al-
imāmu al`ābidu

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْاِمَامُ الْعَابِدُ

Peace be upon you, O prudent leader
and chief.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā al-
imāmu alssayyidu alrrashīdu

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْاِمَامُ السَّیِّدُ
الرَّشِیْدُ

Peace be upon you, O slain and
martyred.

alssalāmu `alayka ayyuhā
almaqtūlu alshshahīdu

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ اَیُّهَا الْمَقْتُولُ الشَّهِیْدُ

Peace be upon you, O son of Allah's

alssalāmu `alayka yabna rasūli
allāhi wabna waṣiyyihī

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا بَنَ رَسُوْلِ اَللّٰهِ وَابْنَ

Messenger and son of his successor.

Peace be upon you, O my master Mʿsi
son of Jaʿfar.

alssalāmu `alayka yā mawlāya
mūsā bna ja`farin

Allah's mercy and blessings be upon
you.

wa rahmatu allāhi wa
barakātuhū

I bear witness that you conveyed
faithfully that which Allah ordered You
to convey,

ashhadu annaka qad ballaghta
`an allāhi mā hammalaka

safeguarded that which He entrusted
with you,

wa hafizta mā istawda`aka

decided as lawful all that which Allah
has deemed lawful,

wa hallalta halāla allāhi

decided as unlawful all that which Allah
has deemed unlawful,

wa harramta harāma allāhi

carried out the decrees of Allah,

wa aqamta ahkāma allāhi

recited the Book of Allah,

wa talawta kitāba allāhi

endured harm for the sake of Allah,

wa ṣabarta `alā al-adhā fī janbi
allāhi

and strove in the way of Allah as it
ought to be striven

wa jāhadta fī allāhi haqqa
jihādihī

until death came upon you.

hattā atāka alyaqīnu

I also bear witness that you passed
away

wa ashhadu annaka maḍayta

carrying the same principles on which
your immaculate fathers

`alā mā maḍā `alayhi ābā'uka
alṭṭāhirūna

and pure forefathers

wa ajdāduka alṭṭayyibūna

the successors, guides,

al-awṣiyā'u alhādūna

leaders, and rightly guided ones passed
away.

al-a'immatu almahdiyyūna

You never preferred blindness to true
guidance

lam tu'thir `aman `alā hudan

and never slanted from right to wrong.

wa lam tamil min haqqin ilā
bāṭilin

I also bear witness that you acted
sincerely to Allah,

wa ashhadu annaka naṣahta
lillāhi

وَصِيِّهِ

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَوْلَايَ مُوسَىٰ بْنَ
جَعْفَرٍ

وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ قَدْ بَلَّغْتَ عَنِ اللَّهِ مَا
حَمَّلَكَ

وَحَفِظْتَ مَا أَسْتَوْدَعَكَ

وَحَلَّلْتَ حَلَالَ اللَّهِ

وَحَرَّمْتَ حَرَامَ اللَّهِ

وَأَقَمْتَ أَحْكَامَ اللَّهِ

وَتَلَوْتَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ

وَصَبَرْتَ عَلَىٰ الْأَذَىٰ فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ

وَجَاهَدْتَ فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ

حَتَّىٰ أَتَاكَ الْيَقِينُ

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ مَضَيْتَ

عَلَىٰ مَا مَضَىٰ عَلَيْهِ آبَاؤُكَ الطَّاهِرُونَ

وَأَجْدَادُكَ الطَّيِّبُونَ

الْأَوْصِيَاءُ الْهَادُونَ

الْأَيْمَّةُ الْمَهْدِيُّونَ

لَمْ تُؤْثِرْ عَمَىٰ عَلَىٰ هُدًى

وَلَمْ تَمِلْ مِنْ حَقٍّ إِلَىٰ بَاطِلٍ

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ نَصَحْتَ لِلَّهِ

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| to His Messenger, and to the Commander of the Faithful, | wa lirasūlihī wa li'amīri almu'minīna | وَلِرَسُولِهِ وَلَا مِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ |
| fulfilled the trust, | wa annaka addayta al-amānata | وَأَنَّكَ أَدَّيْتَ أَلَأَمَانَةَ |
| avoided betrayal, | wajtanabta alkhiyānata | وَأَجْتَنَبْتَ الْخِيَانَةَ |
| performed the prayers, | wa aqamta alṣṣalāta | وَأَقَمْتَ الصَّلَاةَ |
| defrayed the poor-rate, | wa ātayta alzzakāta | وَأَتَيْتَ الزَّكَاةَ |
| enjoined the right, | wa amarta bilma`rūfi | وَأَمَرْتَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ |
| forbade the evil, | wa nahayta `an almunkari | وَنَهَيْتَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ |
| and served Allah earnestly | wa `abadta allāha mukhlīṣan | وَعَبَدْتَ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا |
| and painstakingly, expecting His reward, | mujtahidan muhtasiban | مُجْتَهِدًا مُحْتَسِبًا |
| until death came upon you. | hattā atāka alyaqīnu | حَتَّى أَتَاكَ الْيَقِينُ |
| So, may Allah reward you on behalf of Islam and its people | fajazāka allāhu `an al-islāmi wa ahlihī | فَجَزَاكَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَأَهْلِهِ |
| with the best reward and the most honoring reward. | afḍala aljazā'i wa ashrafa aljazā'i | أَفْضَلَ الْجَزَاءِ وَأَشْرَفَ الْجَزَاءِ |
| I have come to you, O son of Allah's Messenger, visiting you, | ataytuka yabna rasūli allāhi zā'iran | أَتَيْتُكَ يَا بَنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ زَائِرًا |
| recognizing your right, | `ārifan bihaqqika | عَارِفًا بِحَقِّكَ |
| admitting your precedence, | muqirran bifaḍlika | مُقِرًّا بِفَضْلِكَ |
| knowing about your knowledgeability, | muhtamilan li`ilmika | مُحْتَمِلًا لِعِلْمِكَ |
| seeking shield with your inviolability, | muhtajiban bidhimmatika | مُحْتَجِبًا بِذِمَّتِكَ |
| seeking protection with your grave, | `ā'idhan biqabrika | عَائِدًا بِقَبْرِكَ |
| resorting to your tomb, | lā'idhan biḍarīhika | لَائِدًا بِضَرِيحِكَ |
| seeking your intercession with Allah, | mustashfi`an bika ilā allāhi | مُسْتَشْفِعًا بِكَ إِلَى اللَّهِ |
| declaring loyalty to your loyalists, | muwāliyan li'awliyā'ika | مُوَالِيًا لِأَوْلِيَائِكَ |
| incurring the animosity of your enemies, | mu`ādiyan li'a`dā'ika | مُعَادِيًا لِأَعْدَائِكَ |
| seeking insight of your standing | mustabṣiran bisha'nika | مُسْتَبْصِرًا بِشَأْنِكَ |
| and true guidance you are leading to, | wa bilhudā alladhī anta `alayhi | وَبِالْهُدَى الَّذِي أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِ |
| and having full acquaintance with the straying of those who dissent from you | `āliman biḍalālāti man khālafaka | عَالِمًا بِضَلَالَةِ مَنْ خَالَفَكَ |

and the blindness they are following.

wa bil`amā alladhī hum `alayhi

وَبِالْعَمَى الَّذِي هُمْ عَلَيْهِ

Ransoms for you be my father, mother,

bi'abī anta wa ummī

بِأَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي

myself, my family members,

wa nafsī wa ahlī

وَنَفْسِي وَأَهْلِي

my property, and my sons.

wa māli wa waladī

وَمَالِي وَوَلَدِي

O son of Allah's Messenger,

yabna rasūli allāhi

يَا بْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

I have come to you seeking nearness to
Allah the All-exalted by visiting you

ataytuka mutaḡarriban
biziḡyaratika ilā allāhi ta`ālā

أَتَيْتُكَ مُتَقَرِّبًا بِزِيَارَتِكَ إِلَيَّ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى

and seeking your intercession for me
with Him;

wa mustashfi`an bika ilayhi

وَمُسْتَشْفِعًا بِكَ إِلَيْهِ

So, (please) intercede for me with your
Lord

fashfa`lī `inda rabbika

فَاشْفَعْ لِي عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ

so that He may forgive my sins,

liyaghfira lī dhunūbī

لِيَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي

pardon my offences,

wa ya`fuwa`an jurmī

وَيَغْفُوْ عَنْ جُرْمِي

overlook my evildoings,

wa yataḡwaza`an sayyi'ātī

وَيَتَجَاوَزْ عَنْ سَيِّئَاتِي

erase my wrongdoings,

wa yamhuwa`annī khaṡi'iātī

وَيَمْحُوْ عَنِّي خَطِيئَاتِي

allow me to enter Paradise,

wa yudkhillanī aljannata

وَيُدْخِلْنِي الْجَنَّةَ

endue me with favors that suit His
generosity,

wa yatafaḡḡala`alayya bimā
huwa ahluhū

وَيَتَفَضَّلَ عَلَيَّ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ

and forgive me, my forefathers,

wa yaghfira lī wa li'ābā'ī

وَيَغْفِرَ لِي وَلِآبَائِي

my brothers, my sister,

wa li'ikhwānī wa akhawātī

وَلِإِخْوَانِي وَأَخَوَاتِي

and all believing men and women

wa lijamī`i almu'minīna
walmu'mināti

وَلِجَمِيعِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

in the east and west of the earth,

fī mashāriqi al-arḡi wa
maghāribihā

فِي مَشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِهَا

out of His favoring, magnanimity, and
benevolence.

bifaḡlihī wa jūdihi wa mannihi

بِفَضْلِهِ وَجُودِهِ وَمَنِّهِ

You may then throw yourself on the grave, smear your two cheeks on it, and pray for any thing you want.

You may then turn to the side of the Imam's head and say the following words:

Peace be upon you, O my master

alssalāmu`alayka yā mawlāya

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَوْلَايَ

Mĕsj the son of Ja`far.

yā mūsā bna ja`farin

يَا مُوسَى بْنَ جَعْفَرٍ

Allah's mercy and blessings be upon
you.

wa rahmatu allāhi wa barakātuhū

وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

I bear witness that you are verily the
guiding leader

ashhadu annaka al-imāmu alhādī

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ الْإِمَامُ الْهَادِي

and the guardian who leads to the right
guidance,

walwaliyyu almurshidu

وَالْوَلِيُّ الْمُرْشِدُ

you are verily the core of the
Revelation,

wa annaka ma`dinu alttanzili

وَأَنْتَ مَعْدِنُ التَّنْزِيلِ

the man of true interpretation,

wa ṣāhibu altta'wili

وَصَاحِبُ التَّأْوِيلِ

the bearer of the Torah and the Gospel,

wa hāmilu alttawrāti wal-injili

وَحَامِلُ التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ

the knowledgeable, the decent,

wal`ālimu al`ādilu

وَالْعَالِمُ الْعَادِلُ

the veracious, and the one who puts his
knowledge in practice.

walṣṣādiqu al`āmilu

وَالصَّادِقُ الْعَامِلُ

O my master, I repudiate your enemies
in the presence of Allah

yā mawlāya anā abra'u ilā allāhi min
a`dā'ika

يَا مَوْلَايَ أَنَا أَبْرَأُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ
أَعْدَائِكَ

and I seek nearness to Allah through
loyalty to you.

wa ataqqarrabu ilā allāhi
bimuwalātika

وَأَتَقَرَّبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ بِمُؤَالَاتِكَ

So, may Allah bless you,

faṣallā allāhu `alayka

فَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ

your fathers, your forefathers, your
descendants,

wa `alā ābā'ika wa ajdādika wa
abnā'ika

وَعَلَى آبَائِكَ وَأَجْدَادِكَ وَأَبْنَائِكَ

your partisans, and your devotees.

wa shi`atika wa muhibbika

وَشِيعَتِكَ وَمُحِبِّكَ

May Allah's mercy and blessings be
upon them.

wa rahmatu allāhi wa barakātuhū

وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

You may then offer the two-unit prayer of ziyārah, reciting Sūrah Yāsīn (No. 36) –after Sūrah al-Fātiḥah in the first unit- and Sūrah al-Raḥmān (No. 55) –after Sūrah al-Fātiḥah in the second unit. You may also recite any Sūrah instead.

ANOTHER FORM OF ZIARAH Shaykh al-Mufīd, al-Shahīd, and Muhammad ibn al-Mashhadī have said the following:

In the Name of Allah (I begin), in Allah (I
trust),

bismi allāhi wa billāhi

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِاللَّهِ

on the way of Allah (I proceed),

wa fī sabīli allāhi

وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

and on the norm of the Messenger of
Allah,

wa `alā millati rasūli allāhi

وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

may Allah bless him and his Household,

ṣallā allāhu `alayhi wa ālihi

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ

and peace be upon the intimate
servants of Allah.

wa alssalāmu `alā awliyā'i allāhi

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى أَوْلِيَاءِ اللَّهِ

You may then walk until you stop in front of the grave of Mūsā ibn Ja`far (`a). When you stop there, you may say the following words:

Peace be upon you, O light of Allah in
the darkness of the earth.

alssalāmu `alayka yā nūra allāhi fī
ẓulumāti al-arḍi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا نُورَ اللَّهِ فِي
ظُلُمَاتِ الْأَرْضِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's intimate servant.

alssalāmu `alayka yā waliyya allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O Allah's argument.

alssalāmu `alayka yā hujjata allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا حُجَّةَ اللَّهِ

Peace be upon you, O door to Allah.

alssalāmu `alayka yā bāba allāhi

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بَابَ اللَّهِ

I bear witness that you performed the prayers,

ashhadu annaka aqamta alṣṣalāta

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَقَمْتَ الصَّلَاةَ

defrayed the poor-rate,

wa ātayta alzzakāta

وَأَتَيْتَ الزَّكَاةَ

enjoined the right,

wa amarta bilma`rūfi

وَأَمَرْتُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

forbade the wrong,

wa nahayta `an almunkari

وَنَهَيْتُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

recited the Book as it should be recited,

wa talawta alkitāba haqqa tilāwatihi

وَتَلَوْتَ الْكِتَابَ حَقَّ تِلَاوَتِهِ

strove for the sake of Allah as exactly as strife should be,

wa jāhadta fī allāhi haqqa jihādihi

وَجَاهَدْتَ فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ

endured harm for His sake expecting His reward,

wa ṣabarta `alā aladhā fī janbihi muhtasiban

وَصَبَرْتُ عَلَى الْأَذَى فِي جَنْبِهِ
مُحْتَسِبًا

and served Him sincerely until death came upon you.

wa `abadtahū mukhlīṣan hattā atāka alyaqīnu

وَعَبَدْتَهُ مُخْلِصًا حَتَّى أَتَاكَ
الْيَقِينَ

I bear witness that you are the closest to Allah and His Messenger

ashhadu annaka awlā billāhi wa birasūlihi

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَوْلَى بِاللَّهِ وَبِرَسُولِهِ

and you are verily the son of Allah's Messenger.

wa annaka ibnu rasūli allāhi haqqan

وَأَنْتَ ابْنُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَقًّا

I repudiate your enemies in the resence of Allah

abra'u ilā allāhi min a`dā'ika

أَبْرَأُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِكَ

and seek nearness to Allah through my loyalty to you.

wa ataqqarrabu ilā allāhi bimuwālātika

وَأَتَقَرَّبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ بِمُؤَالَاتِكَ

I have come to you, O my master, recognizing your right,

ataytuka yā mawlāya `ārifan bihaqqika

أَتَيْتُكَ يَا مَوْلَايَ عَارِفًا بِحَقِّكَ

declaring loyalty to your loyalists,

muwāliyan li'awliyā'ika

مُؤَالِيًا لِأَوْلِيَائِكَ

and incurring the animosity of your enemies;

mu`ādiyan li'a`dā'ika

مُعَادِيًا لِأَعْدَائِكَ

so, (please) intercede for me with your Lord.

fashfa` lī `inda rabbika

فَاشْفَعْ لِي عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ

You may then throw yourself on the grave, kiss it, place both your cheeks on it, turn to the side of the Imam's head, stop there, and say the following words:

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Peace be upon you, O son of Allah's Messenger. | alssalāmu `alayka yabna rasūli allāhi | اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَیْكَ يَا بْنَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ |
| I bear witness that you are veracious. | ashhadu annaka ṣādiqun | اَشْهَدُ اَنَّكَ صَادِقٌ |
| You fulfilled [your duty] sincerely, | addayta nāṣihan | اَدَّيْتَنَاصِحًا |
| spoke honestly, | wa qulta amīnan | وَقُلْتَ اَمِيْنًا |
| and passed away as martyr. | wa maḍayta shahīdan | وَمَضَيْتَ شَهِيدًا |
| You never preferred blindness to the true guidance | lam tu'thir `aman `alā alhudā | لَمْ تُؤْثِرْ عَمٰی عَلٰی الْهُدٰی |
| and never slanted from right to wrong. | wa lam tamīl min haqqin ilā bāṭilin | وَلَمْ تَمِلْ مِنْ حَقٍّ اِلٰی باطِلٍ |
| May Allah send blessings upon you, | ṣallā allāhu `alayka | صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَیْكَ |
| upon your fathers, and upon your sons the immaculate. | wa `alā ābā'ika wa abnā'ika alṭṭāhirīna | وَعَلٰی اَبَائِكَ وَاَبْنَائِكَ الطّٰهَرِيْنَ |

You may then kiss the grave and offer a two-unit prayer. You may then offer any prayer you like. After that, you may prostrate yourself and say the following words:

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| O Allah, I have had recourse to You, | allāhumma ilayka i`tamadtu | اَللّٰهُمَّ اِلَيْكَ اَعْتَمَدْتُ |
| made my way to You, | wa ilayka qaṣadtu | وَإِلَيْكَ قَصَدْتُ |
| hoped for Your favoring, | wa bifaḍlika rajawtu | وَبِفَضْلِكَ رَجَوْتُ |
| visited the tomb of my Imam the obedience to whom You have made obligatory on me, | wa qabra imāmiya alladhī awjabta `alayya ṭā`atahū zurtu | وَقَبْرِ اِمَامِي الَّذِي اَوْجَبْتَ عَلَيَّ طَاعَتَهُ زُرْتُ |
| and I have chosen him as my means to You; | wa bihī ilayka tawassaltu | وَبِهٖ اِلَيْكَ تَوَسَّلْتُ |
| so, [I beseech You] in the name of their rights which You have made incumbent upon Yourself, | fabihaqqihimu alladhī awjabta `alā nafsika | فَبِحَقِّهِمُ الَّذِي اَوْجَبْتَ عَلٰی نَفْسِكَ |
| forgive me, my parents, and the believers, | ighfir lī wa liwālidayya wa lilmu'minīna | اَغْفِرْ لِيْ وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ |
| O All-generous. | yā karīmu | يَا كَرِيْمُ |

You may then put your right cheek on the ground and say the following supplicatory words:

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| O Allah, You have already known my requests; | allāhumma qad `alimta hawā'ijī | اَللّٰهُمَّ قَدْ عَلِمْتَ حَوَائِجِيْ |
| so, bless Muhammad and the Household of Muhammad and settle them for me. | faṣalli `alā muhammadin wa āli muhammadin waqdihā | فَصَلِّ عَلٰی مُحَمَّدٍ وَاٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَاَفْضِهَا |

You may then put your left cheek on the ground and say the following words:

O Allah, You have certainly taken
account of my sins;

allāhumma qad aḥṣayta dhunūbī

اَللّٰهُمَّ قَدْ اَحْصَيْتَ ذُنُوْبِيْ

so, [I beseech You] in the name of
Muhammad and the Household of
Muhammad,

fabihaqqi muhammadin wa āli
muhammadin

فَبِحَقِّ مُحَمَّدٍ وَّآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

send blessings upon Muhammad and
the Household of Muhammad,

ṣalli `alā muhammadin wa āli
muhammadin

صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

forgive them, and grant me as charity
that which suits You.

waghfirhā wa taṣaddaq `alayya
bimā anta ahluhū

وَاعْفِرْهَا وَتَصَدَّقْ عَلَيَّ بِمَا أَنْتَ
أَهْلُهُ

You may then return to the position of prostration and repeat the following word one hundred times:
Thanks.

shukran

شُكْرًا

You may then raise your head from prostration and pray for whatever you wish and whomever you wish.

Salwaat -Invoking blessings on him

In his book of *Miṣbāḥ al-Zā'ir*, the sublime Sayyid Ibn Ṭāwūs, while referring to some forms of ziyārah of Imam al-Kāzīm (`a), has mentioned a form of invoking blessings on him, which contains references to some of the Imam's virtues, merits, method of worship, and misfortunes. Hence, a visitor of this Imam (`a) is advised not to miss the reward of this form of invocation of blessings, which is as follows:

O Allah, (please) send blessings upon
Muhammad and his Household

allāhumma ṣalli `alā muhammadin
wa ahli baytihi

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّاهْلِ بَيْتِهِ

and send blessings upon Mūsā the son of
Ja'far,

wa ṣalli `alā mūsā bni ja`farin

وَصَلِّ عَلَى مُوسَى بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ

the successor of the righteous ones,

waṣiyyi al-abrāri

وَصِيِّ الْأَبْرَارِ

the leader of the excellent ones,

wa imāmi al-akhyāri

وَأِمَامِ الْأَخْيَارِ

the case of illuminations,

wa `aybati al-anwāri

وَعَيْبَةِ الْأَنْوَارِ

and the inheritor of tranquility, solemnity,

wa wārithi alssakīnati walwaqāri

وَوَارِثِ السَّكِينَةِ وَالْوَقَارِ

wisdoms, and traditions,

walḥikami wal-āthāri

وَالْحِكَمِ وَالْآثَارِ

who used to spend nights sleeplessly up to
the early dawn

alladhī kāna yuhyī allayla bilssahari
ilā alssahari

الَّذِي كَانَ يُحْيِي اللَّيْلَ بِالسَّهَرِ إِلَى
السَّحَرِ

with continuous implorations for
forgiveness.

bimuwāṣalati alistighfāri

بِمُوَاصَلَةِ الْأَسْتِغْفَارِ

He was inseparable associate of lengthy
prostrations,

halīfi alssajdati alṭṭawīlati

حَلِيفِ السَّجْدَةِ الطَّوِيلَةِ

heavy tears,

walddumū`i alghazīrati

وَالدَّمُوعِ الْغَزِيرَةِ

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| very much confidential talks, | walmunājati alkathīrati | وَالْمُنَاجَاةَ الْكَثِيرَةَ |
| and incessant implorations. | walḍḍarā`āti almuttaṣilati | وَالضَّرَاعَاتِ الْمُتَّصِلَةَ |
| He was the center of understanding, justice, | wa maqarri alnnuhā wal`adli | وَمَقَرِّ النَّهْيِ وَالْعَدْلِ |
| goodness, virtue, | walkhayri walfadli | وَالْخَيْرِ وَالْفَضْلِ |
| generosity, and liberality. | walnnadā walbadhli | وَالْنَّدَى وَالْبَذْلَ |
| He was also accustomed to ordeals and endurance | wa ma'laḥi albalwā walṣṣabri | وَمَا لَفِ الْبَلْوَى وَالصَّبْرَ |
| and he was persecuted wrongfully, | walmuḍṭahadi bilẓẓulmi | وَالْمُضْطَهَدَ بِالظُّلْمِ |
| entombed unjustly, | walmaqburī biljawri | وَالْمَقْبُورَ بِالْجَوْرِ |
| and tortured in the bottom of jails | walmu`adhhabī fī qa`ri alssujūni | وَالْمُعَذَّبَ فِي قَعْرِ السُّجُونِ |
| and darkness of cells. | wa ẓulami almaṭāmīri | وَوَظْلَمِ الْمَطَامِيرَ |
| He is the one whose leg was bruised by the rings of chains | dhī alssāqi almarḍūḍi bihalaqi alquyūdi | ذِي السَّاقِ الْمَرْمُوضِ بِحَلْقِ الْقِيُودِ |
| and whose funeral was called with calls of humility of belittling. | waljanāzati almunādā `alayhā bidhulli alistikhfāfi | وَالْجِنَازَةَ الْمُنَادَى عَلَيْهَا بِذُلٍّ الْأَسْتِخْفَافِ |
| He is the one who joined his grandfather the Chosen Prophet, his father the Well- pleased leader, | walwāridi `alā jaddihī almuṣṭafā wa abīhi almurtaḍā | وَالْوَارِدِ عَلَى جَدِّهِ الْمُصْطَفَى وَأَبِيهِ الْمُرْتَضَى |
| and his mother the doyenne of women | wa ummihī sayyidati alnnsā'i | وَأُمِّهِ سَيِّدَةَ النِّسَاءِ |
| with usurped inheritance, | bi'irthin maghṣūbin | بِإِرْثٍ مَغْصُوبٍ |
| robbed loyalty, | wa walā'in maslūbin | وَوَلَاءٍ مَسْلُوبٍ |
| overpowered state, | wa amrin maghlūbin | وَأَمْرٍ مَغْلُوبٍ |
| unavenged blood, | wa damin maṭlūbin | وَدَمٍ مَطْلُوبٍ |
| and poisoned drink. | wa sammin mashrūbin | وَسَمٍّ مَشْرُوبٍ |
| O Allah, just as he suffered hard-hitting ordeals tolerantly, | allāhumma wa kamā ṣabara `alā ghalīẓi almiḥani | اللَّهُمَّ وَكَمَا صَبَرَ عَلَى غَلِيظِ الْمِحَنِ |
| swallowed chokes of agonies, | wa tajarra`a ghuṣaṣa alkurabi | وَتَجَرَّعَ غُصَصَ الْكُرْبِ |
| surrendered to Your pleasure, | wastaslama liriḍāka | وَأَسْتَسَلَّمَ لِرِضَاكَ |
| obeyed You sincerely, | wa akhlaṣa alṭṭā`ata laka | وَأَخْلَصَ الطَّاعَةَ لَكَ |
| adopted reverence for You, | wa mahaḍa alkhushū`a | وَمَحَضَ الْخُشُوعَ |

adapted himself with submission to You,

wastash`ara alkhudū`a

وَأَسْتَشْعَرَ الْخُضُوعَ

stood against heresies and their bearers,

wa `ādā albid`ata wa ahlahā

وَعَادَى الْبِدْعَةَ وَأَهْلِهَا

and did not care for the blame of any
blamer in the course of following Your
orders and refraining from Your
prohibitions;

wa lam yalhaqhu fī shay'in min
awāmirika wa nawāhīka lawmatu
lā'imīn

وَلَمْ يَلْحَقْهُ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ أَمْرٍ
وَتَوَاهِيكَ لَوْمَةً لَائِمٍ

so, (please) bless him with ever-increasing,

ṣalli `alayhi ṣalātan nāmiyyatan

صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ صَلَاةً نَامِيَّةً

towering, and purifying blessings

munīfatan zākiyyatan

مُنِيفَةً زَاكِيَّةً

due to which You endue him with the
intercession of nations from Your
creatures

tūjibu lahū bihā shafā`ata umamin
min khalqika

تُوجِبُ لَهُ بِهَا شَفَاعَةَ أُمَّمٍ مِنْ
خَلْقِكَ

and centuries of Your beings.

wa qurūnin min barāyāka

وَقُرُونٍ مِنْ بَرَايَاكَ

And convey to him greetings and
salutation from us,

wa ballighhu `annā tahiyyatan wa
salāman

وَبَلِّغْهُ عَنَّا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَامًا

give us from You on account of our loyalty
to him favors, bounty,

wa ātinā min ladunka fī muwālātihi
faḍlan wa ihsānan

وَأْتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ فِي مُوَالَاتِيهِ فَضْلًا
وَإِحْسَانًا

forgiveness, and pleasure.

wa maghfiratan wa riḍwānan

وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرِضْوَانًا

Verily, You are the Lord of prevalent favor

innaka dhulfaḍli al`amīmi

إِنَّكَ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَمِيمِ

and great exoneration,

walttajāwuzi al`azīmi

وَالْتَجَاوُزِ الْعَظِيمِ

in the name of Your mercy; O most
merciful of all those who show mercy.

birahmatika yā arhama alrrāhimīna

بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

Shaykh al-Ṭūsī has also reported from Abu'l-Qāsim ibn Rūḥ, the Representative of Imam al-Mahdī (‘a):

All praise be to Allah Who has allowed us
to visit the shrine of His Saints in Rajab

and made obligatory upon us fulfilling our
duties towards them.

May Allah send blessings to Muḥammad,
the divinely selected,

and upon his Successors—the doors to
Him.

O Allah, just as You have allowed us to visit
their shrines,

please do fulfill for us the promises You
have made with them,

include us with them,

and include us with those whom shall not
be prevented from drinking from the
(Divine) Pool

in the abode of eternity and perpetuity.

Peace be upon you all.

I have turned my face towards you and
directed to you

carrying my request and need with me,

which is the release of my neck from
Hellfire

and the settlement with you in the Abode
of Final Settlement

with your pious adherents (*Shī‘ah*).

Peace be upon you all for that you
persevered in patience.

Now how excellent is the final home!

I hereby beg you and put my hope in you as
regards the matters in which you have the
right to act

and recompense.

Truly, through you only are the hopeless
restored to good condition,

the ailed healed,

and that which the wombs absorb and that
which they grow.

Verily, I have full faith in your Secret

and I am fully submissive to your words;

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَشْهَدَنَا مَشْهَدَ أَوْلِيَائِهِ

فِي رَجَبٍ

وَأَوْجَبَ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ حَقِّهِمْ مَا قَدْ وَجَبَ

وَصَلَّى 'اللَّهُ عَلَى 'مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُنتَجَبِ

وَعَلَى 'أَوْصِيَائِهِ الْحُجُبِ

اللَّهُمَّ فَكَمَا أَشْهَدُ تَنَا مَشْهَدَهُمْ

فَأَنْجِزْ لَنَا مَوْعِدَهُمْ

وَأُورِدْنَا مَوْرِدَهُمْ

غَيْرَ مُحَلَّيْنِ عَنْ وَرْدِ

فِي دَارِ الْمُقَامَةِ وَالْخُلْدِ

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ

إِنِّي قَدْ قَصَدْتُكُمْ وَأَعْتَمَدْتُكُمْ

بِمَسْأَلَتِي وَحَاجَتِي

وَهِيَ فَكَأَنَّ رَقَبَتِي مِنَ النَّارِ

وَالْمَقَرُّ مَعَكُمْ فِي دَارِ الْقَرَارِ

مَعَ شَيْعَتِكُمُ الْأَبْرَارِ

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ

فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ

أَنَا سَائِلُكُمْ وَأَمْلِكُكُمْ فِيمَا إِلَيْكُمْ التَّفْوِيزُ

وَعَلَيْكُمْ التَّغْوِيزُ

فَبِكُمْ يُجْبَرُ الْمَهِيضُ

وَيُشْفَى الْمَرِيضُ

وَمَا تَزْدَادُ الْأَرْحَامُ وَمَا تَغِيضُ

إِنِّي بِسِرِّكُمْ مُؤْمِنٌ

وَلِقَوْلِكُمْ مُسَلِّمٌ

I thus beg you in the name of Allah

to make me return having my requests
responded,

met, accepted,

given success, and settled,

and set aright all my needs and all my
affairs towards you.

Peace be upon you from one who bids you
farewell

and puts all his needs with you,

praying to Allah for another visit to you,

since his hope is never cut off from you.

I also pray Him to make my departure
successful

to a productive place,

a fruitful area,

comfort, and luxurious up to the befalling
of death.

I also pray Him for the best destiny and
abode in the Eternal Bliss,

the affluent living,

the perpetual fruit,

the drinking from the pure drink,

and the divine spring whose drink is
refreshing and thirst-quenching that is
never bored or fed up.

Allah's mercy, blessings, and salutations be
upon you incessantly

until I return to your presence

and win the honor of visiting you again

and the honor of being resurrected with
your group.

Allah's mercy, blessings, benedictions, and
salutations be upon you,

for Allah alone is Sufficient for us! Most
Excellent is He in Whom we trust!

وَعَلَىٰ اَللّٰهِ بِكُمْ مُّقْسِمٌ

فِي رَجْعِي بِحَوَائِجِي

وَقَضَائِهَا وَإِمْضَائِهَا

وَأِنْجَاحِهَا وَإِبْرَاحِهَا

وَبَشَوْنِي لَدَيْكُمْ وَصَلَاحِهَا

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ سَلَامَ مُودَعٍ

وَلَكُمْ حَوَائِجَهُ مُودَعٌ

يَسْأَلُ اَللّٰهُ اِلَيْكُمْ اَلْمَرْجِعَ

وَسَعْيُهُ اِلَيْكُمْ غَيْرَ مُنْقَطِعٍ

وَأَنْ يَرْجِعَنِي مِنْ حَضْرَتِكُمْ خَيْرَ مَرْجِعٍ

إِلَىٰ جَنَابِ مُمَرِّعٍ

وَحَفْظِ مُوسَعٍ

وَدَعَاً وَمَهْلٍ إِلَىٰ حِينِ الْأَجَلِ

وَخَيْرِ مَصِيرٍ وَمَحَلٍّ فِي النَّعِيمِ الْأَزَلِ

وَالْعَيْشِ الْمُقْتَبَلِ

وَدَوَامِ الْأَكْلِ

وَشَرْبِ الرَّحِيقِ وَالسَّلْسَلِ

وَعَلٍّ وَتَهْلٍ لَا سَأَمَ مِنْهُ وَلَا مَلَلٍ

وَرَحْمَةُ اَللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ وَتَحِيَّاتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ

حَتَّىٰ اَلْعُودِ إِلَىٰ حَضْرَتِكُمْ

وَالْفُوزِ فِي كَرَّتِكُمْ

وَالْحَشْرِ فِي زُمْرَتِكُمْ

وَرَحْمَةُ اَللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَصَلَوَاتُهُ

وَتَحِيَّاتُهُ

وَهُوَ حَسْبُنَا وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

Peace be upon you, O daughter of the leader of the Prophets.
Peace be upon you, O daughter of the owner of the (Heavenly) Pond and the Standard.
Peace be upon you, O daughter of him who was taken to the skies and who reached the position of the length of two arrows or even closer.
Peace be upon you, O daughter of the Prophet of right guidance, the master of (all) human beings, and the savior of the servants (of Allah) from being destroyed.
Peace be upon you, O daughter of the one who has conformed (himself) to sublime morality, enjoyed the broad honor, and owned the (Heavenly) Signs and the Wise Remembrance of Allah (i.e. the Holy Quran).
Peace be upon you, O daughter of the owner of the Lofty Position, the Pond from which people shall drink (on the Resurrection Day), and the Standard, which shall be witnessed by everybody.
Peace be upon you, O daughter of the Path of Islam and the one given the qiblah and the Quran, and the example of honesty, right, and benevolence.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ سَيِّدِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ صَاحِبِ الْحَوْضِ وَاللِّوَاءِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْ عُرِجَ بِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَوَصَلَ إِلَى
مَقَامِ قَابِ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ نَبِيِّ الْهُدَى وَسَيِّدِ الْوَرَى وَمُنْقِذِ
الْعِبَادِ مِنَ الرَّدَى
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ صَاحِبِ الْخُلُقِ الْعَظِيمِ وَالشَّرَفِ
الْعَمِيمِ وَالْآيَاتِ وَالذِّكْرِ الْحَكِيمِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ صَاحِبِ الْمَقَامِ الْمَحْمُودِ وَالْحَوْضِ
الْمَوْرُودِ وَاللِّوَاءِ الْمَشْهُودِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْهَجِ دِينِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَصَاحِبِ
الْقِبْلَةِ وَالْقُرْآنِ وَعِلْمِ الصِّدْقِ وَالْحَقِّ وَالْإِحْسَانِ

Peace and Allah's Mercy and Blessings be upon you, O daughter of the choice of the Prophets, the example of the pious ones, and the well known in both the earth and the heavens.
Peace and Allah's Mercy and Blessings be upon you, O daughter of the best of Allah's creation, the master of His creatures, the foremost created individual before the existence of (Allah's) earth and heavens, the last of the existent ones (who shall endure) after the extinction of this world and its beings, and the one whose soul is a copy of the Divinity and whose heart is the treasury of the Eternal, Subsistent God.
Peace and Allah's Mercy and Blessings be upon you, O daughter of the one who is shaded by clouds, is the master of the Two Worlds, is the chief of the two beings (i.e. man and jinn), and is the Intercessor of the ummah on the Resurrection Day.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ صَفْوَةِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَعِلْمِ الْأَتْقِيَاءِ
وَمَشْهُورِ الذِّكْرِ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ، وَرَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتِهِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ خَيْرِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ وَسَيِّدِ خَلْقِهِ وَأَوَّلِ
الْعَدَدِ قَبْلَ إِجَادِ أَرْضِهِ وَسَمَاوَاتِهِ وَآخِرِ الْأَبَدِ بَعْدَ فَنَاءِ
الدُّنْيَا وَأَهْلِهَا الَّذِي رُوحُهُ نُسخَةُ اللَّاهُوتِ وَصُورَتُهُ نُسخَةُ
الْمُلْكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ وَقَلْبُهُ خَزَانَةُ الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ،
وَرَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتِهِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ الْمُظَلَّلِ بِالْغَمَامِ سَيِّدِ الْكَوْنَيْنِ
وَمَوْلَى الثَّقَلَيْنِ وَشَفِيعِ الْأُمَّةِ يَوْمَ الْمَحْشَرِ وَرَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ
وَبَرَكَاتِهِ

Peace be upon you, O daughter of the master of the Prophets' successors.
Peace be upon you, O daughter of the leader of the God-fearing ones.
Peace be upon you, O daughter of the shelter of the saints.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ سَيِّدِ الْأَوْصِيَاءِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ إِمَامِ الْأَتْقِيَاءِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ رُكْنِ الْأَوْلِيَاءِ

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the support of the choice ones.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the leader of the Religion.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the commander of the faithful ones.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the chief of the Prophets' successors.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the leader of the pious ones.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the preventer of the infidels and the wantons.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the inheritor of the Prophets.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the successor of the Apostles' chief.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of brightness of the Religion.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the Great News (as it is certainly proved).</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ عِمَادِ الْأَصْفِيَاءِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ يَعْسُوبِ الدِّينِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ سَيِّدِ الْوَصِيِّينَ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ قَائِدِ الْبِرَّةِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ قَامِعِ الْكُفْرَةِ وَالْفَجْرَةِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ وَارِثِ النَّبِيِّينَ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ خَلِيفَةِ سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ ضِيَاءِ الدِّينِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ النَّبَأِ الْعَظِيمِ عَلَى الْيَقِينِ</p> |
| <p>Peace and Allah's Mercy and Blessings be upon you, O daughter of the one to whom the mission of settling accounts with people (on the Resurrection Day) is given, between whose hands the Heavenly Pond (of al-Kawthar) is put, and whom is intended by the (Prophet's) Statement of the Ghadir Day.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the lady whose she-camel was driven by (Archangel) Gabriel, and whose misfortune (of Imam al-Husayn's being slain in Karbala) was shared by (Archangel) Israfil, and due to whose anger the All-exalted Lord was angry, and for whose misfortune of Karbala, (the Prophets) Abraham the Friend of Allah, Noah, and Moses the Spoken by Allah wept.</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْ حِسَابُ النَّاسِ عَلَيْهِ وَالْكَوْثَرُ</p> <p>بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَالنَّصُّ يَوْمَ الْغَدِيرِ عَلَيْهِ، وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْ قَادَ زِمَامَ نَاقَتِهَا جِبْرَائِيلُ</p> <p>وَشَارَكَهَا فِي مُصَابِهَا إِسْرَافِيلُ، وَغَضِبَ بِسَبَبِهَا الرَّبُّ</p> <p>الْجَلِيلُ، وَبَكَى لِمُصَابِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْخَلِيلُ وَنُوحٌ وَمُوسَى</p> <p>الْكَلِيمُ فِي كَرْبَلَاءَ</p> |
| <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the shining full moons.</p> <p>Peace and Allah's Mercy and Blessings be upon you, O daughter of the brilliant suns.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of Well Zamzam and Safa (of the landmarks of Mecca)</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of Mecca and Mina –a height in Mecca-</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of him whom was carried by Buraq to the heavens.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of him who carried the zakat (almsgiving) by the margins of his dress to give it to the paupers.</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ الْبَدُورِ السَّوَاطِعِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ الشَّمْسِ الطَّوَالِعِ، وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ زَمْزَمَ وَالصَّفَا</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ مَكَّةَ وَمِنَى</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْ حُمِلَ عَلَى الْبُرَاقِ فِي الْهَوَاءِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْ حُمِلَ الزَّكَاةُ بِأَطْرَافِ الرِّدَاءِ</p> <p>وَبَذَلَهُ عَلَى الْفُقَرَاءِ</p> |
| <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of him whom was taken by night from the Inviolable Masjid to the Farthest Masjid.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of him who fought with two swords.</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكِ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْ أُسْرِيَ بِهِ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ</p> <p>إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of him who offered prayers to the two qiblas.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of Muhammad al-Mustafa (the Selected by God)</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of Ali al-Murtada (the Pleased one)</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of Fatimah al-Zahraa (the Resplendent).</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of Khadijah al-Kubra (the Grand)</p> <p>Peace be upon you and upon your grandfather, Muhammad al-Mukhtar (the Chosen.)</p> <p>Peace be upon you and upon your father, Haydar al-Karrar (the Attacking.)</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْ ضَرَبَ بِالسَّيْفَيْنِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بِنْتَ مَنْ صَلَّى الْقِبْلَتَيْنِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بِنْتَ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُصْطَفَى</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بِنْتَ عَلِيٍّ الْمُرْتَضَى</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بِنْتَ فَاطِمَةَ الزَّهْرَاءِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بِنْتَ خَدِجَةَ الْكُبْرَى</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى جَدِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُخْتَارِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أَبِيكَ حَيْدَرَ الْكَرَّارِ</p> |
| <p>Peace be upon you and upon the pure, choice masters who are the Arguments of Allah on lands, the chiefs of the earth and the heavens, and love for whom is a prescription that is incumbent upon all creatures.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O daughter of the glorified, holy servant of Allah.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O aunt of dignified, holy servant of Allah.</p> <p>Peace and Allah's Mercy and Blessings be upon you, O mother of misfortunes; Zaynab.</p> <p>Peace be upon you—the virtuous, rightly guided one!</p> <p>Peace be upon you—the perfect, knowledgeable good-doer.</p> <p>Peace be upon you—the noble gentlewoman.</p> <p>Peace be upon you—the pious, infallible one.</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى السَّادَاتِ الْأَطْهَارِ الْأَخْيَارِ، وَهُمْ حُجَجُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْأَقْطَارِ وَسَادَاتُ الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ الَّذِينَ حُبُّهُمْ فَرَضٌ عَلَى أَعْنَاقِ كُلِّ الْخَلَائِقِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا بِنْتَ وَلِيِّ اللَّهِ الْمُعَظَّمِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَمَّةَ وَلِيِّ اللَّهِ الْمُكْرَمِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أُمَّ الْمَصَائِبِ يَا زَيْنَبُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيَّتُهَا الْفَاضِلَةُ الرَّشِيدَةُ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيَّتُهَا الْكَامِلَةُ الْعَالِمَةُ الْعَامِلَةُ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيَّتُهَا الْكَرِيمَةُ النَّبِيلَةُ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيَّتُهَا التَّقِيَّةُ النَّقِيَّةُ</p> |
| <p>Peace be upon you—who showed her love for al-Husayn; the wronged, in many situations and had to suffer awful heartbreaking misfortunes.</p> <p>Peace be upon you—who guarded the Imam on the Day of Ashura when he was killed, and sacrificed her soul for the salvation of Zayn al-Abidin at the gathering of the most wretched one (i.e. Ubaydullah ibn Ziyad), and addressed a speech, just like (Imam) Ali's, in the streets of Kufa despite the presence of her enemies</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَنْ ظَهَرَتْ مَحَبَّتُهَا لِلْحُسَيْنِ الْمَظْلُومِ فِي مَوَارِدَ عَدِيدَةٍ وَتَحَمَّلَ الْمَصَائِبَ الْمَحْرِقَةَ لِلْقُلُوبِ مَعَ تَحَمُّلاتٍ شَدِيدَةٍ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَنْ حَفِظَتْ الْإِمَامَ فِي يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ فِي الْقَتْلِ وَبَذَلَتْ نَفْسَهَا فِي نَجَاةِ زَيْنِ الْعَابِدِينَ فِي مَجْلِسِ أَشَقَى الْأَشْقِيَاءِ وَتَطَقَّتْ كَنْطُقِ عَلِيٍّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فِي سِكَكِ الْكُوفَةِ وَحَوْلَهَا كَثِيرٌ مِنَ الْأَعْدَاءِ</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Peace be upon you—who thrust her forehead with the front part of the howdah, when she saw the severed head of the Chief of Martyrs (i.e. Imam al-Husayn), and caused blood to flow from beneath her veil and from the howdah in the view of the enemies.</p> <p>Peace be upon you, O the representative of the Infallible Imam.</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَنْ نَطَحَتْ جَبِينَهَا بِمُقَدَّمِ الْمَحْمَلِ إِذْ رَأَتْ رَأْسَ سَيِّدِ الشَّهِدَاءِ وَيَخْرُجُ الدَّمُّ مِنْ تَحْتِ قِنَاعِهَا وَمِنْ مَحْمَلِهَا بِحَيْثُ يَرَى مَنْ حَوْلَهَا مِنَ الْأَعْدَاءِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا تَالِيَةَ الْمَعْصُومِ</p> |
| <p>Peace and Allah's Mercy and Blessings be upon you, O you who were tested through patience against misfortunes, like that of al-Husayn the oppressed.</p> <p>Peace be upon you who are far away from you home.</p> <p>Peace be upon you who were wandered as captive in cities.</p> <p>Peace be upon you when you were bewildered in that ruined place in Syria</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُتَّحِنَةً فِي تَحْمَلِ الْمَصَائِبِ كَالْحُسَيْنِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَرَحْمَةً اللَّهُ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيَّتُهَا الْبَعِيدَةُ عَنِ الْأَوْطَانِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيَّتُهَا الْأَسِيرَةُ فِي الْبُلْدَانِ</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيَّتُهَا الْمُتَحِيرَةُ فِي خَرَابَةِ الشَّامِ</p> |
| <p>Peace be upon you when you were bewildered as you stood by the (severed) body of the Chief of Martyrs and called at your grandfather; the Messenger of Allah, may Allah bless him and his family, saying, "Oh, Muhammad! May the angels in the Heavens bless you! This is Husayn under the open sky! His turban and his clothes are stripped! His limbs are severed! And your daughters are taken captives! Complaining (about this) is only to Allah."</p> <p>You also said, "O Muhammad! This is Husayn! Winds are blowing his body! His head is cut off from the back! He is being killed by bastards! Oh, for my grief for you, Abu Abdullah!</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيَّتُهَا الْمُتَحِيرَةُ فِي وَقُوفِكَ عَلَى جَسَدِ سَيِّدِ الشَّهِدَاءِ وَخَاطَبْتَ جَدَّكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ بِهَذَا النِّدَاءِ: "صَلِّ عَلَى عَائِلَتِكَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ السَّمَاءِ! هَذَا حُسَيْنٌ بِالْعَرَاءِ مَسْلُوبُ الْعِمَامَةِ وَالرِّدَاءِ، مُقَطَّعُ الْأَعْضَاءِ، وَبَنَاتُكَ سَبَايَا! وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمُشْتَكَى."</p> <p>وَقَالَتْ: "يَا مُحَمَّدُ! هَذَا حُسَيْنٌ تَسْفِي عَلَيْهِ رِيحُ الصَّبَا، مَجْدُودَ الرَّأْسِ مِنَ الْقَفَا، قَتِيلَ أَوْلَادِ الْبَغَا. وَاحْزَنَاهُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ."</p> |
| <p>Peace be upon you whose heart cried out for al-Husayn; the oppressed, the stripped, and the thrown on dust, and you said in a sad tone, "May my father be sacrificed for the one for whom I may sacrifice my soul! Oh, for him who was depressed until he passed away! Oh, for him who had been thirsty until he departed life! Oh, for him whose beard is dropping blood !"</p> <p>Peace be upon her who wept for the (severed) body of her brother among the killed ones so painfully that every one—whether friend or even enemy, wept for her and, moreover, people, as it is proved by authenticated narrations, saw even horses shed tears, which flew on their legs.</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مَنْ تَهَيَّجَ قَلْبُهَا لِلْحُسَيْنِ الْمَظْلُومِ الْعُرْيَانِ الْمَطْرُوحِ عَلَى الثَّرَى وَقَالَتْ بِصَوْتِ حَزِينٍ: "بِأَبِي مَنْ نَفْسِي لَهُ الْفِدَاءُ، بِأَبِي الْمَهْمُومِ حَتَّى قَضَى، بِأَبِي مَنْ شَيْبَتُهُ تَقْطِرُ بِالْدمَاءِ."</p> <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ بَكَتْ عَلَى جَسَدِ أَخِيهَا بَيْنَ الْقَتْلَى حَتَّى بَكَى لِبُكَائِهَا كُلُّ صَدِيقٍ وَعَدُوٍّ، وَرَأَى النَّاسُ دُمُوعَ الْخَيْلِ تَنْحَدِرُ عَلَى حَوَافِرِهَا عَلَى التَّحْقِيقِ</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Peace be upon her who took the responsibility of gathering and guarding the daughters of the Messenger of Allah and the children of al-Husayn on the afternoon of the day of Ashura, and she stirred up the situation when the two oppressed, strange children were martyred.</p> <p>Peace be upon her whose eyes did not sleep so as to guard the family of the Messenger of Allah at Taff of Nineveh, and was taken as captive as she was humiliated at the hands of her enemies.</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ تَكَفَّلَتْ وَجَمَعَتْ فِي عَصْرِ عَاشُورَاءَ بَنَاتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَأَطْفَالَ الْحُسَيْنِ وَقَامَتْ لَهَا الْقِيَامَةُ فِي شَهَادَةِ الطِّفْلِينِ الْغَرِيبَيْنِ الْمَظْلُومَيْنِ السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ لَمْ تَنْمِ عَيْنُهَا لِأَجْلِ حِرَاسَةِ آلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ فِي طَفِ نَيْنَوَى وَصَارَتْ أُسِيرَةً ذَلِيلَةً بِيَدِ الْأَعْدَاءِ</p> |
| <p>Peace be upon her who had to ride a saddleless camel and then called on her brother Abu'l-Fadhl (al-Abbas), saying, "O brother! O Abu'l-Fadhl! It was you who helped me ride on a camel when I left Medina."</p> <p>Peace be upon her who addressed a remarkably expressive speech at the center of Kufa that she made all voices keep silent (to listen to her with astonishment)</p> <p>Peace be upon her who said clear-cut arguments in the gathering of (Ubaydullah) Ibn Ziyad who said to her, "How did you see that which Allah had done to your brother?" Answering him, she said with honest evidences, "I saw nothing but good!"</p> <p>Peace be upon you who had to be imprisoned by the enemies under an open sky, and had to see people of Syria celebrate (the martyrdom of her brother) with pleasure, joy, and raised flags</p> <p>Peace be upon her who was tied with a rope on the arm and the neck of Imam Zayn al-Abidin, and she, along with sixteen persons from the family of the Messenger of Allah, was forced to enter (the session of Yazid) while they were enchained with iron fetters.</p> | <p>السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ رَكِبَتْ بَعِيرًا بَغِيرَ وِطَاءٍ وَنَادَتْ أَخَاهَا أَبَا الْفَضْلِ بِهَذَا النِّدَاءِ: "أَخِي أَبَا الْفَضْلِ، أَنْتَ الَّذِي أُرَكِّبْتَنِي إِذْ أَرَدْتُ الْخُرُوجَ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ" السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ خَطَبَتْ فِي مَيْدَانِ الْكُوفَةِ بِخُطْبَةٍ نَافِعَةٍ حَتَّى سَكَتَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ مِنْ كُلِّ نَاحِيَةٍ السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ اخْتَجَّتْ فِي مَجْلِسِ ابْنِ زِيَادٍ بِاحْتِجَاجَاتٍ وَاضِحَةٍ وَقَالَتْ فِي جَوَابِهِ بِبَيِّنَاتٍ صَادِقَةٍ، إِذْ قَالَ ابْنُ زِيَادٍ لَزَيْنَبَ سَلَامُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا: "كَيْفَ رَأَيْتِ صُنْعَ اللَّهِ بِأَخِيكَ الْحُسَيْنِ؟" قَالَتْ: "مَا رَأَيْتُ إِلَّا جَمِيلًا." السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أُسِيرَةً بِأَيْدِي الْأَعْدَاءِ فِي الْفُلُوتِ وَرَأَيْتِ أَهْلَ الشَّامِ فِي حَالَةِ الْعَيْشِ وَالسَّرُورِ وَنَشْرِ الرَّايَاتِ السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ شُدَّ الْحَبْلُ عَلَى عَضْدِهَا وَعُنُقِ الْإِمَامِ زَيْنِ الْعَابِدِينَ وَأُدْخِلُوهَا مَعَ سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ نَفَرًا مِنْ آلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ كَالْأَسْرَاءِ مُقَرَّتِينَ بِالْحَدِيدِ مَظْلُومِينَ،</p> |
| <p>Meanwhile, Ali ibn al-Husayn (Imam Zayn al-Abidin) said to Yazid, "What if the Messenger of Allah sees us in such a manner? What will be his impression?"</p> <p>Then, Lady Zaynab; mother of misfortunes, said to Yazid after he had poetized, "(Had my forefather whom were killed at the Battle of Badr witnessed this,) they would have been very much delighted. then they'd have said, "May your hands, O Yazid, never be paralyzed</p> <p>How dare you hit the lips of Abu 'Abdullah (a), the Master of the Youths of Paradise?"</p> <p>She then said, "Although calamities have forced me to speak to you, I see you trivial in my eyes</p> | <p>وَقَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ لِيَزِيدَ: "يَا يَزِيدُ مَا ظَنُّكَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ لَوْ رَأَى عَلَي هَذِهِ الْحَالَةِ؟" ثُمَّ قَالَتْ أُمُّ الْمَصَائِبِ زَيْنَبُ لَه: "قَاتِلًا لَأَهْلُوا وَاسْتَهْلُوا فَرَحًا ثُمَّ قَالُوا يَا يَزِيدُ لَا تُشَلْ، مُنْتَحِيًا عَلَى ثَنَائِي أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، سَيِّدِ شَبَابِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ تَنَكُّتُهَا بِمُخَصَّرَتِكَ؟"</p> |

and find your verbal attacks great and I regard your rebuke too much to bear, but the eyes are tearful, and the chests are filled with depression. What is even stranger is that the honored Party of Allah is being killed by the Party of the 'Released ones'—Party of Shaitan.

If you regard us as your booty, you shall soon find us as your opponents—that will be when you find nothing but what your hands had committed, “And your Lord never treats His servants unjustly.(41:46)” To Allah is my complaint, and upon Him do I rely.

So scheme whatever you wish to scheme, and carry out your plots, and intensify your efforts, for, by Allah, you shall never be able to obliterate our mention, nor will you ever be able to kill the revelation (that was revealed to us), nor will you ever exalt to our position, nor will your shame ever be washed away.

Your view shall be proven futile, your days limited in number, and your wealth wasted on the Day when the caller calls out, “*The curse of Allah be upon the oppressors.* (11:18)” All praise is due to Allah, Lord of the Worlds, Who sealed the life of our early ones with happiness and forgiveness, and that of our last ones with martyrdom and mercy. We plead to Allah to complete His rewards for them, grant them an increase, and recompense us pleasingly; He is the most Merciful, the most Compassionate. Allah suffices us, and He is the best Guardian.

May Allah bless Muhammad and his Pure, Immaculate Household

ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: "وَلَيْنَ جَرَتْ عَلَيَّ الدَّوَاهِي مُخَاطَبَتِكَ، إِنِّي لَأَسْتَصْغِرُ قَدْرَكَ وَأَسْتَغْظِمُ تَقْرِيعَكَ وَأَسْتَكْثِرُ تَوْبِيخَكَ، لَكِنَّ الْعُيُونَ عَبْرَى وَالصُّدُورُ حَرَى. أَلَا فَالْعَجَبُ كُلُّ الْعَجَبِ لِقَتْلِ حِزْبِ اللَّهِ النَّجْبَاءِ بِحِزْبِ الشَّيْطَانِ الطَّلَقَاءِ!

وَلَيْنَ اتَّخَذْتَنَا مَغْنَمًا لَتَجِدُنَا وَشِيكًا مُغْرَمًا حِينَ لَا تَجِدُ إِلَّا مَا قَدَّمْتَ يَدَاكَ، (وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ) فَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمُشْتَكَى وَعَلَيْهِ الْمَعُولُ فِي الشَّدَةِ وَالرَّخَاءِ. فَكَيْدَ كَيْدِكَ وَاسْعَ سَعْيِكَ وَتَاصِبَ جَهْدِكَ! فَوَاللَّهِ لَا تَمُحُونَ ذِكْرَنَا وَلَا تُمِيتُ وَحْيَنَا وَلَا تُدْرِكُ أَمَدَنَا وَلَا تَرُخَّصُ عَنْكَ عَارَهَا.

وَهَلْ رَأَيْكَ إِلَّا فَنَدٌ وَأَيَّامُكَ إِلَّا عَدَدٌ وَجَمْعُكَ إِلَّا بَدَدٌ. يَا زَيْدُ أَمَا سَمِعْتَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: (وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ). فَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ الَّذِي خَتَمَ لَأَوْلَنَا بِالسَّعَادَةِ وَالْمَغْفِرَةِ وَلَا خَرِنَا بِالشَّهَادَةِ وَالرَّحْمَةِ، وَنَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُكْمِلَ لَهُمُ الثَّوَابَ وَيُوجِبَ لَهُمُ الْمَزِيدَ وَيُحْسِنَ عَلَيْنَا الْخِلَافَةَ؛ إِنَّهُ رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ، وَحَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ. وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ الطَّيِّبِينَ الطَّاهِرِينَ

Fifth: The most important act on this day is to say the famous supplication known as *Du`ā' Ummi-Dāwūd*. This great supplication brings about innumerable rewards some of which is that it achieves settlement of needs, relieving of anguishes, and saving from the persecutions of the wrongdoers.

In the word of Shaykh al-Ṭūsiy, in his book of '*Miṣbāḥ al-Mutahajjid*,' one who intend to do this act is required to observe fasting on the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth days of Rajab. At the midday of the fifteenth, one should bathe himself. After midday, one should offer the obligatory Ṣuḥr and `Aṣr Prayers so excellently that one should do all the parts perfectly. It is advisable to be in a vacant place so as not to be engaged with anything and not to be addressed by anyone. When the (obligatory) prayer is accomplished, one should face the kiblah and recite Sūrah of *al-Fātiḥah* one hundred times, Sūrah of *al-Tawḥīd* one hundred times, and *Āyat al-Kursiy* ten times. Afterward, Sūrahs of *al-An`ām* (No. 6), *al-Isrā'* (also called *Banī-Isrā'īl*; No. 17), *al-Kahf* (No. 18), *Luqṣmān* (No. 31), *Yāsīn* (No. 36), *al-Ṣāffāt* (No. 37), *al-Zukhruf* (No. 43), *al-Shūrā* (No. 42), *Al-Dukhān* (No. 44), *al-Fath* (No. 48), *al-Wāqī'ah* (No. 56), *al-Mulk* (No. 67), *al-Qalam* (No. 68), *al-Inshiqāq* (No. 84) and all the Sūrahs following up to the end of the Holy Qur`ān.

After reciting all these Sūrahs, one may, still facing the kiblah, recite the following:

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| True are the words of Allah, the All-great, | ṣadaqa allāhu al`aẓīmu | صَدَقَ اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ |
| there is no god save Him, | alladhy lā ilāha illā huwa | الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ |
| the Ever-living, the Eternal, | alḥayyu alqayyūmu | الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ |
| The Lord of Majesty and Honor | dhul-jalāli wal-ikrāmi | ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ |
| the All-beneficent, the All-merciful | alrraḥmān alrraḥīmu | الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ |
| the Forbearing, the All-generous; | alḥalīmu alkarīmu | الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ |
| there is nothing like Him, | alladhy laysa kamithlihi shay'un | الَّذِي لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ |
| and He is the All-hearing, the All-knowing, | wa huwa alssmī`u al`alīmu | وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ |
| the All-seeing, the All-aware. | albaṣīru alxhabīru | الْبَصِيرُ الْخَبِيرُ |
| Allah bears witness that there is no god but He, | shahida allāhu annhu lā ilāha illā huwa | شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ |
| and (so do) the angels and those possessed of knowledge, | wal-malā'ikatu wa ulū al`ilmi | وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَأُولُو الْعِلْمِ |
| maintaining His creation with justice; | qā'imā bilqisṭi | قَائِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ |
| there is no god but He, the Mighty, the Wise. | lā ilāha illā huwa al`azīzu alḥakīmu | لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ |
| and His noble Messengers have conveyed the mission, | wa ballaghat rusuluḥu alkirāmu | وَبَلَّغَتْ رُسُلُهُ الْكِرَامُ |
| and I am of those who bear witness to that. | wa ana `alā dhalika mina alshshāhidīna | وَأَنَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ |
| O Allah! to You belongs praise, | allāhumma laka alḥamdu | اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ |
| and to You belongs glory, | wa laka almajdu | وَلَكَ الْمَجْدُ |
| and to You belongs might, | wa laka al`izzu | وَلَكَ الْعِزُّ |
| and to You belongs pride, | wa laka alfakhru | وَلَكَ الْفَخْرُ |
| and to You belongs supreme power | wa laka alqahru | وَلَكَ الْقَهْرُ |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| and to You belong bounties, | wlaka alnni`matu | وَلَكَ النِّعْمَةُ، |
| and to You belongs greatness, | wa laka al`azamatu | وَلَكَ الْعِظَمَةُ، |
| and to You belongs mercy, | wa laka alrrahmatu | وَلَكَ الرَّحْمَةُ، |
| and to You belongs reverence, | wa laka almahābatu | وَلَكَ الْمَهَابَةُ، |
| and to You belongs sovereignty, | wa laka alsultānu | وَلَكَ السُّلْطَانُ، |
| and to You belongs beauty, | wa laka albahā'u | وَلَكَ الْبَهَاءُ، |
| and to You belongs benevolence, | wa laka al-imtinānu | وَلَكَ الْإِمْتِنَانُ، |
| and to You belongs glorification, | wa laka alttasbīhu | وَلَكَ التَّسْبِيحُ، |
| and to You belongs holiness, | wa laka alttaqdisu | وَلَكَ التَّقْدِيسُ، |
| and to You belongs the confession of Your being the One and Only God, | wa laka alttahlīlu | وَلَكَ التَّهْلِيلُ، |
| and to You belongs the confession of Your being the most Great Lord | wa laka alttakbīru | وَلَكَ التَّكْبِيرُ، |
| and to You belongs that which is seen, | wa laka mā yurā | وَلَكَ مَا يُرَى، |
| and to You belongs that which is not seen | wa laka mā lā yurā | وَلَكَ مَا لَا يُرَى، |
| and to You belongs that which is far above the high heavens, | wa laka mā fawqa alssmāwāti al`ulā | وَلَكَ مَا فَوْقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ الْعُلَى، |
| and to You belongs that which is deep down under the abyss, | wa laka mā tahta alththarā | وَلَكَ مَا تَحْتَ الثَّرَى، |
| and to You belong the worlds below the heavens, | wa laka alaraḍūna alssuflā | وَلَكَ الْأَرْضُونَ السُّفْلَى، |
| and to You belong the end and the beginning, | wa laka alākhiratu wal-ūlā | وَلَكَ الْآخِرَةُ وَالْأُولَى، |
| and to You is all thanks and all praise | wa laka mā tarḍā bihi mina alththanā'i wal-ḥamdi | وَلَكَ مَا تَرْضَى بِهِ مِنَ الثَّنَاءِ وَالْحَمْدِ |
| and all gratitude, and all bliss as much as it pleases You. | wal-shshukri wal-nni`mā'i | وَالشُّكْرِ وَالنِّعْمَاءِ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings on (Archangel) Gabriel, | allāhumma ṣalli `alā jabrā'ila | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى جَبْرِئِيلَ |
| the trustee on Your revelations, | amīnika `alā waḥyika | أَمِينِكَ عَلَى وَحْيِكَ، |
| the firm in conveying Your orders | wal-qawiyyi `alā amrika | وَالْقَوِيَّ عَلَى أَمْرِكَ، |
| and the obeyed in Your heavens and the places where Your honoring lies | wal-muṭā`i fi samāwātika wa maḥālli karāmātika | وَالْمُطَاعِ فِي سَمَاوَاتِكَ وَمَحَالِّ كَرَامَاتِكَ، |
| and the bearer of Your Words, | almutaḥammli likalimātika | الْمُتَحَمِّلُ لِكَلِمَاتِكَ، |
| and the supporter of Your Prophets | alnnāṣiri li-anbiā'ika | النَّاصِرِ لَأَنْبِيَائِكَ، |

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| and the terminator of Your enemies. | almudammiri lia`dā'ika | الْمُدَمِّرِ لِأَعْدَائِكَ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon (Archangel) Michael, | allāhumma ṣalli `alā mīkā'ūla | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مِيكَائِيلَ |
| the angel of Your mercy, | malaki raḥmatika | مَلَكِ رَحْمَتِكَ، |
| and the one created for (showing) Your kindness, | wal-makhlūqi lirafatika | وَالْمَخْلُوقِ لِرَأْفَتِكَ، |
| and the one seeking forgiveness and assisting the people of the obedience to You. | wal-mustaghfiri almu`ini liahli ṭā`atika | وَالْمُسْتَغْفِرِ الْمُعِينِ لِأَهْلِ طَاعَتِكَ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon Isrāfil, | allāhumma ṣalli `alā isrāfila | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى إِسْرَافِيلَ |
| the bearer of Your Throne, | ḥāmili `arshika | حَامِلِ عَرْشِكَ، |
| and the one in charge of the Trumpet (that declares the Resurrection Day), | wa ṣāḥibi alṣṣūri | وَصَاحِبِ الصُّورِ |
| and the one waiting for Your order, | almuntaẓiri liamrika | الْمُنْتَظِرِ لِأَمْرِكَ، |
| the one apprehensive and fearful of You. | alwajili almushfiqi min khifatika | الْوَجِلِ الْمُسْفِقِ مِنْ خِيفَتِكَ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon the pure angels who bear Your Throne, | allāhumma ṣalli `alā ḥamalati al`arshi alṭṭāhirina | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى حَمَلَةِ الْعَرْشِ الطَّاهِرِينَ، |
| and upon the scribes—the noble, | wa `alā alssfarati alkirāmi | وَعَلَى السَّفَرَةِ الْكِرَامِ |
| the virtuous, and the immaculate— | albararati alṭṭiyyibina | الْبَرَّةِ الطَّيِّبِينَ، |
| and upon Your angels; the virtuous recorders (of the deeds), | wa `alā malā'ikatika alkirāmi alkātibina | وَعَلَى مَلَائِكَتِكَ الْكِرَامِ الْكَاتِبِينَ، |
| and upon the angels of gardens of Paradise, | wa `alā malā'ikati aljināni | وَعَلَى مَلَائِكَةِ الْجَنَانِ، |
| and upon the keepers of Hellfire, | wa khazanati alnnirāni | وَحَزَنَةِ النَّيرَانِ، |
| and upon the Angel of Death and his assistants; | wa malaki almawti wal-a`wāni | وَمَلَكِ الْمَوْتِ وَالْأَعْوَانِ، |
| O the Lord of Majesty and Honor. | yā dhaljalāli wal-ikrāmi | يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon our father Adam: | allāhumma ṣalli `alā abinā ādama | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى أَبِيْنَا آدَمَ |
| the foremost of Your creation, | badī`i fiṭratika | بَدِيعِ فِطْرَتِكَ |
| whom You honored by making Your angels prostrate themselves before him, | alladhy karrmtahu bisujūdi malā'ikatika | الَّذِي كَرَّمْتَهُ بِسُجُودِ مَلَائِكَتِكَ، |
| and whom You allowed to dwell in Your Paradise. | wa abaḥtahu janntaka | وَأَبَحْتَهُ جَنَّتَكَ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon our mother Eve: | allāhumma ṣalli `alā a'ummna ḥawwā'a | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى أُمَّنَا حَوَّاءَ، |
| the purified from filth, | almuṭaḥharati mina alrrijsi | الْمُطَهَّرَةِ مِنَ الرَّجْسِ، |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| the cleaned from dirt, | almuṣaffati mina alddanasī | الْمُصَفَّاقَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، |
| the favorite from among the humankind, | almufaḍḍlati mina alinsi | الْمُفَضَّلَةَ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ، |
| the allowed to visit the places of sanctity. | almutaraddidati bayna maḥālli alqudsi | الْمُتَرَدِّدَةَ بَيْنَ مَحَالِّ الْقُدْسِ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon Abel and Shayth | allāhumma ṣalli `alā ḥābīla wa shaythin | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى هَابِيلَ وَشَيْثٍ |
| and Idrīs and Noah, | wa idrīsa wa nūḥin | وَإِدْرِيسَ وَنُوحٍ |
| and Hūd and Ṣāliḥ | wa hūdīn wa ṣāliḥin | وَهُودٍ وَصَالِحٍ |
| and Abraham and Ishmael, | wa ibrahīma wa ismā`īla | وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ |
| and Isaac and Jacob, | wa ishāqa wa ya`qūba | وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ |
| and Joseph and the Tribes, | wa yūsufa wal-asbāṭi | وَيُوسُفَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ |
| and Lot and Shu`ayb | wa lūṭin wa shu`aybin | وَلُوطٍ وَشُعَيْبٍ |
| and Job and Moses | wa aiyyūba wa mūsā | وَأَيُّوبَ وَمُوسَى |
| and Aaron and Joshua | wa hārūna wa yūsha`a | وَهَارُونَ وَيُوشَعَ |
| and Micah and al-Khiḍr, | wa mīshā wal-khiḍri | وَمِيشَا وَالْخِضْرُ |
| and Dhu'l-Qarnayn (the two-horned) and Jonah | wa dhy alqarnayni wa yūnusa | وَذِي الْقَرْنَيْنِ وَيُونُسَ |
| and Elias and Elisha, | wa ilyāsa wal-iyasa`a | وَأِيلْيَاسَ وَأَلِيسَعَ |
| and Dhu'l-Kifl and Saul, | wa dhy alkifli wa ṭālūta | وَذِي الْكِفْلِ وَطَالُوتَ |
| and David and Solomon, | wa dāwūda wa sulaymāna | وَدَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ |
| and Zachariah and Shayah | wa zakariyyā wa sha`yā | وَزَكَرِيَّا وَشَعْيَا |
| and John and Turakh | wa yaḥiā wa tūrakha | وَيَحْيَى وَتُورَخَ |
| and Matthias and Jeremiah | wa mattā wa irmiyā | وَمَتَّى وَإِرْمِيَا |
| and Habakkuk and Daniel | wa ḥayqūqa wa dānyāla | وَحَبِيقُوقَ وَدَانِيَالَ |
| and Ezra and Jesus | wa `uzayrin wa `isā | وَعَزْرِيْرَ وَعِيسَى |
| and Simon and Georges | wa sham`ūna wa jirjīsa | وَشَمْعُونَ وَجِرْجِيسَ |
| and the Apostles and the Followers, | wal-ḥawāriyyīna wal-atbā`i | وَالْحَوَارِيِّينَ وَالْآتِبَاعِ |
| and Khālīd and Ḥaṇṣalah and Luqmān. | wa khālīdin wa ḥaṇṣalata wa luqmāna | وَخَالِدٍ وَحَنْظَلَةَ وَلُقْمَانَ. |
| O Allah: (please do) send blessings upon Muḥammad and the Household of Muḥammad, | allāhumma ṣalli `alā muḥammadin wa āli muḥammadin | اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، |

and have mercy upon Muḥammad
and the Household of Muḥammad,
and send benedictions upon
Muḥammad and the Household of
Muḥammad,

in the same way as You have sent
blessings, had mercy, and send
benedictions upon Abraham and
the Household of Abraham,

You are verily worthy of all praise,
full of all glory.

O Allah: (please do) send blessings
upon the Successors: the happy,
the witnesses, and the leaders to
the true guidance.

O Allah: (please do) send blessings
upon the Substitutes (whom shall
be given the favor of participating
with Imam al-Mahdi's campaigns)
and the loftiest personalities,
and those observing fasting with
devotion, and those who ardently
serve You,

and those whom You have chosen,
and the ascetic servants,
and the people of painstaking and
hardworking deeds.

and (please do) give Muḥammad
and his Household exclusively the
best of Your blessings,

and the most abundant of Your
favors,

and (please do) convey to his soul
and body my greetings and
compliments,

and give him more favors, honor,
and esteem,

so that You will make him attain
the most elevated ranks of the
honored ones,

among the Prophets and the
Messengers,

and the virtuous, favorable ones.

O Allah: (please) send blessings
upon those whose names I have
mentioned or I have not,

among Your angels and Prophets

wārḥam muḥammadan wa āla
muḥammadin

wa bārik `alā muḥammadin wa āli
muḥammadin

kamā ṣallīta wa raḥimta wa bārakta
`alā ibrahīma wa āli ibrahīma

innaka ḥamīdun majīdun

allāhumma ṣalli `alā alawṣyā'i wal-
ssu`adā'i

wal-shshuhadā'i wa aiimmati alhudā

allāhumma ṣalli `alā alabdāli wal-
awtādī

wal-ssiyyāḥi wal-`ubbādī

wal-mukhlisīna wal-zzuhādī

wa ahli aljidd wal-ājtiḥādī

wākhṣuṣ muḥammadan wa ahla
baytihi bīaḥḍali ṣalawātika

wa ajzali karāmātika

wa ballgh rūḥahu wa ṣadahu minny
taḥiyyatan wa salāman

wa zidhu faḍlan wa sharafan wa
karaman

ḥattā tuballghahu a`lā darajāti ahli
alshsharafi

mina alnnabiyyīna wal-mursalīna

wal-afādili almuqarrbīna

allāhumma wa ṣalli `alā man
sammītu wa man lam a'usammi

min malā'ikatika wa anbiyā'ika

وَارْحَمْ مُحَمَّدًا وَآلَ مُحَمَّدٍ،

وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَرَحِمْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى

إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،

إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْأَوْصِيَاءِ وَالسُّعَدَاءِ

وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَأُئِمَّةِ الْهُدَى.

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْأَبْدَالِ وَالْأَوْتَادِ

وَالسِّيَّاحِ وَالْعِبَادِ

وَالْمُخْلِصِينَ وَالزُّهَادِ

وَأَهْلِ الْجِدِّ وَالْإِجْتِهَادِ،

وَاخْصُصْ مُحَمَّدًا وَأَهْلَ بَيْتِهِ بِأَفْضَلِ

صَلَوَاتِكَ،

وَأَجْزَلِ كَرَامَاتِكَ،

وَبَلِّغْ رُوحَهُ وَجَسَدَهُ مِنِّي تَحِيَّةً

وَسَلَامًا،

وَزِدْهُ فَضْلًا وَشَرَفًا وَكَرَمًا

حَتَّى تُبَلِّغَهُ أَعْلَى دَرَجَاتِ أَهْلِ

الشَّرَفِ

مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ

وَالْأَفَاضِلِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ،

اللَّهُمَّ وَصَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ سَمَّيْتُ وَمَنْ

لَمْ أَسْمِ

مِنْ مَلَائِكَتِكَ وَأَنْبِيَائِكَ

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| and Messengers and obedient servants. | wa rusulika wa ahli ṭā`atika | وَرُسُلِكَ وَأَهْلٍ طَاعَتِكَ، |
| and convey my prayers of sending blessings to them and to their souls, | wa awṣil ṣalawāty ilayhim wa ilā arwāḥihim | وَأَوْصِلْ صَلَوَاتِي إِلَيْهِمْ وَإِلَى أَرْوَاحِهِمْ |
| and make them my brethren in You, | waj`alhum ikhwāny fika | وَجْعَلْهُمْ إِخْوَانِي فِيكَ، |
| and my helpers in my praying You. | wa a`wāny `alā du`ā'ika | وَأَعُوَانِي عَلَى دُعَائِكَ. |
| O Allah: I seek Your intercession for me to You, | allāhumma innī astashfi`u bika ilayka | اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَشْفِعُ بِكَ إِلَيْكَ، |
| and I seek Your honor in the name of Your honor, | wa bikaramika ilā karamika | وَبِكَرَمِكَ إِلَى كَرَمِكَ، |
| and I seek Your magnanimity in the name of Your magnanimity, | wa bijūdika ilā jūdika | وَبِجُودِكَ إِلَى جُودِكَ، |
| and I seek Your mercy in the name of Your mercy, | wa birahmatika ilā rahmatika | وَبِرَحْمَتِكَ إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ، |
| and in the name of the people of the obedience to You. | wa biahli ṭā`atika ilayka | وَبِأَهْلِ طَاعَتِكَ إِلَيْكَ. |
| and I thus beseech You, O Allah, in the name of all the things by whose names those people have besought You, | wa asaluk allāhumma bikull mā salaka bihi aḥadun minhum | وَأَسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِكُلِّ مَا سَأَلَكَ بِهِ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ |
| including the honorable requests that is never rejected by You, | min masalatin sharīfatin ghayri mardūdatin | مِنْ مَسْأَلَةٍ شَرِيفَةٍ غَيْرِ مَرْدُودَةٍ، |
| and all the responded and non-disappointing prayers that they have asked from You | wa bimā da`awka bihi min da`watin mujābatin ghayri mukhayyibatin | وَبِمَا دَعَاكَ بِهِ مِنْ دَعْوَةٍ مُجَابَةٍ غَيْرِ مُخَيِّبَةٍ، |
| O Allah: O the All-beneficent; O the All-merciful; | yā allāhu yā raḥmnu yā raḥīmu | يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ يَا رَحِيمُ |
| O the All-forgiving; O the All-generous; O the All-great; | yā ḥalīmu yā karīmu yā `azīmu | يَا حَلِيمُ يَا كَرِيمُ يَا عَظِيمُ |
| O the All-majestic; O the Bestower; O the All-munificent; | yā jalīlu yā munīlu yā jamīlu | يَا جَلِيلُ يَا مُنِيلُ يَا جَمِيلُ |
| O the Surety; O the Dependable; O the Rescuer; | yā kafīlu yā wa kīlu yā muqīlu | يَا كَفِيلُ يَا وَكِيلُ يَا مُقِيلُ |
| O the Protector; O the All-aware; | yā mujīru yā khabīru | يَا مُجِيرُ يَا خَبِيرُ |
| O the All-luminous; O the Eradicator (of the wrongdoers); | yā munīru yā mubīru | يَا مُنِيرُ يَا مُبِيرُ |
| O the Shielding; O the Grantor of victory; O the Assuring; | yā manī`u yā mudīlu yā muḥīlu | يَا مَنِيْعُ يَا مُدِيلُ يَا مُحِيلُ |
| O the All-big; O the All-powerful; O the All-seer; | yā kabīru yā qadīru yā baṣīru | يَا كَبِيرُ يَا قَدِيرُ يَا بَصِيرُ |
| O the most Ready to appreciate (servitude); O the All-benign; | yā shakūru yā barru | يَا شَكُورُ يَا بَرُّ |
| O the Source of purity; O the All-pure; | yā ṭuhru yā ṭāhiru | يَا طَهْرُ يَا طَاهِرُ |
| O the Omnipotent; O the Evident; | yā qāhiru yā zāhiru | يَا قَاهِرُ يَا ظَاهِرُ |

| | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| O the Immanent; O the Concealer; | yā bāṭinu yā sāṭiru | يَا بَاطِنُ يَا سَاتِرُ |
| O the All-encompassing; O the All-prevailing; | yā muḥīṭu yā muqtadiru | يَا مُحِيطُ يَا مُقْتَدِرُ |
| O the All-guarding; O the Invincible; | yā ḥafīzu yā mutajabbiru | يَا حَفِيطُ يَا مُتَجَبِّرُ |
| O the Nigh; O the Loving; | yā qarību yā wadūdu | يَا قَرِيبُ يَا وَدُودُ |
| O the All-praised; O the full of all glory; | yā ḥamīdu yā majīdu | يَا حَمِيدُ يَا مَجِيدُ |
| O the Originator; O Reproducer; O the Witness; | yā mubdiu yā mu`īdu yā shahīdu | يَا مُبْدِئُ يَا مُعِيدُ يَا شَهِيدُ |
| O the All-liberal; O the All-bountiful | yā muḥsinu yā mujmilu | يَا مُحْسِنُ يَا مُجْمِلُ |
| O the Source of all bounties; O the Doer of favors | yā mun`imu yā muḥḍilu | يَا مُنْعِمُ يَا مُفْضِلُ |
| O the Straitening; O the Enlarger; | yā qābiḍu yā bāsiṭu | يَا قَابِضُ يَا بَاسِطُ |
| O the Guide; O the Sender; | yā hādī yā mursilu | يَا هَادِي يَا مُرْسِلُ |
| O the Director; O the Leader (to the right); | yā murshidu yā musadddu | يَا مُرْشِدُ يَا مُسَدِّدُ |
| O the Giver; O the Forbidder; | yā mu`ṭy yā māni`u | يَا مُعْطِي يَا مَانِعُ |
| O the Encourager; O the Raiser; | yā dāfi`u yā rāfi`u | يَا دَافِعُ يَا رَافِعُ |
| O the Eternal; O the Shelter; | yā bāqy yā wāqy | يَا بَاقِي يَا وَاقِي |
| O the Creator; O the Endower; | yā khallāqu yā wahhābu | يَا خَلَّاقُ يَا وَهَّابُ |
| O the Acceptor of repentance; O the Decider; | yā tawwābu yā fattāhu | يَا تَوَّابُ يَا فَتَّاحُ |
| O the Donator; O the Source of rest; | yā naffāhu yā murtāhu | يَا نَفَّاحُ يَا مُرْتَّاحُ |
| O He Who has in possessions the clues of all things; | yā man biyadihi kullu miftāhin | يَا مَنْ بِيَدِهِ كُلُّ مِفْتَاحٍ |
| O the Source of profit; O the All-kind O the All-sympathetic; | yā naffā`u yā ra`ūfu yā `aṭūfu | يَا نَفَّاعُ يَا رَوَّوفُ يَا عَطُوفُ |
| O the Securer; O the Healer; | yā kāfi yā shāfi | يَا كَافِي يَا شَافِي |
| O the Curer; O the Awarder; | yā mu`āfi yā mukāfi | يَا مُعَافِي يَا مُكَافِي |
| O the Faithful; O the Dominant; | wafīyyu yā muhayminu | يَا وَفِيُّ يَا مُهَيِّمُنُ |
| O the Almighty; O the All-potent | yā `azīzu yā jabbāru | يَا عَزِيزُ يَا جَبَّارُ |
| O the Superb; the Giver of peace; the Grantor of security; | yā mutakabbiru yā salāmu yā mu`minu | يَا مُتَكَبِّرُ يَا سَلَامُ يَا مُؤْمِنُ |
| O the Only One; O the Besought of all; | yā aḥadu yā ṣamadu | يَا أَحَدُ يَا صَمَدُ |
| O the Light; O the Manager (of all affairs); | yā nūru yā mudabbiru | يَا نُورُ يَا مُدَبِّرُ |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| O the Single; O the Lone | yā fardu yā witrū | يَا فَرْدُ يَا وَتْرُ |
| O the Holy; O the Giver of victory; | yā quddūsu yā nāshiru | يَا قُدُّوسُ يَا نَاصِرُ |
| O the Source of entertainment; O the Resurrector; O the Inheritor (of all things); | yā mu`nisu yā bā`ithu yā wārithu | يَا مُؤْنِسُ يَا بَاعِثُ يَا وَارِثُ |
| O the All-knowing; O the final Judge; | yā `ālīmu yā ḥākīmu | يَا عَالِمُ يَا حَاكِمُ |
| O the Originator; O the Exalted; | yā bādy yā muta`ālī | يَا بَادِي يَا مُتَعَالِي |
| O the Maker of visions; O the Grantor of safety; O the Amiable; | yā muṣawwiru yā musallīmu yāmutaḥabbibu | يَا مُصَوِّرُ يَا مُسَلِّمُ يَا مُتَحَبِّبُ |
| O the Watcher; O the Everlasting; | yā qā`īmu yā dā`īmu | يَا قَائِمُ يَا دَائِمُ |
| O the Knowing; O the Wise; | yā `ālīmu yā ḥākīmu | يَا عَلِيمُ يَا حَكِيمُ |
| O the All-magnanimous; O the Maker; | yā jawādu yā bārī`u | يَا جَوَادُ يَا بَارِيُّ |
| O the Caring; O the Source of pleasure; | yā bārru yā sārru | يَا بَارُّ يَا سَارُّ |
| O the Fair; O the Distinguisher (between the right and the wrong); | yā `adlu yā fāṣīlu | يَا عَدْلُ يَا فَاصِلُ |
| O the Master; O the All-nice; O the Favourer; | yā dayyānu yā ḥannānu yā mannānu | يَا دَيَّانُ يَا حَنَّانُ يَا مَنَّانُ |
| O the All-hearer; O the best Maker; | yā samī`u yā badī`u | يَا سَمِيعُ يَا بَدِيعُ |
| O the Observer; O the Helper; | yā khafīru yā mu`īnu | يَا خَفِيرُ يَا مُعِينُ |
| O the Extender (of mercy); O the Forgiver; | yā nāshīru yā ghāfīru | يَا نَاشِرُ يَا غَافِرُ |
| O the Eternal; O the Alleviator; O the Reliever; | yā qadīmu yā musaḥḥīlu yā muyassīru | يَا قَدِيمُ يَا مُسَهِّلُ يَا مُيَسِّرُ |
| O He Who causes to die; O the Grantor of life; | yā mumītu yā muḥīy | يَا مُمِيتُ يَا مُحْيِي |
| O the Grantor of benefits; O the Provider of sustenance; | yā nāfi`u yā rāzīqu | يَا نَافِعُ يَا رَازِقُ |
| O the All-competent; O the Creator of causes; | yā muqtadīru yā musabbību | يَا مُقْتَدِرُ يَا مُسَبِّبُ |
| O the Aide; O the Grantor of wealth; O the Giver to hold; | yā mughīthu yā mugḥny yā muqny | يَا مُغِيثُ يَا مُغْنِي يَا مُقْنِي |
| O the Creator; O the Onlooker; O the One; | yā khāliqū yā rāṣīdu yā wāḥīdu | يَا خَالِقُ يَا رَاصِدُ يَا وَاحِدُ |
| O the Present; O the Mender; | yā ḥāḍīru yā jābiru | يَا حَاضِرُ يَا جَابِرُ |
| O the Safeguarding; O the Firm (in punishment); | yāḥāfiẓū yā shadīdu | يَا حَافِظُ يَا شَدِيدُ |
| O the Aid; O the Donor; O the Straightening; | yā gḥiyāthu yā `ā`īdu yā qābiḍu | يَا غِيَاثُ يَا عَائِدُ يَا قَابِضُ |
| O He Who has mounted to the most elevated point; | yā man `alā fāsta`lā | يَا مَنْ عَلَا فَاسْتَعْلَى |
| He thus occupies the most exalted site; | fakāna bilmanẓari ala`lā | فَكَانَ بِالْمَنْظَرِ الْأَعْلَى، |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| O He Who has approached so closely that He has become the nearest of all things; | yā man qaruba fadanā | يَا مَنْ قَرُبَ فَدَنَا، |
| and, at the same time, He has been so far that He is in the furthest point; | wa ba`uda fanaā | وَبَعْدَ فَنَآى، |
| and He has known the secret and even what is more hidden; | wa `alima alsrr wa akhfā | وَعَلِمَ السِّرَّ وَأَخْفَى، |
| O He to Whom all management is relegated and to Whom all measures are referred; | yā man ilayhi alttdbīru wa lahu almaqādīru | يَا مَنْ إِلَيْهِ التَّدْبِيرُ وَلَهُ الْمَقَادِيرُ، |
| O He for Whom the most difficult thing is easy and simple; | wa yā mani al`asīru `alayhi sahlun yasīrun | وَيَا مَنْ الْعَسِيرُ عَلَيْهِ سَهْلٌ يَسِيرٌ، |
| O He Who has power over anything that He wills; | yā man huwa `alā mā yashā`u qadīrun | يَا مَنْ هُوَ عَلَى مَا يَشَاءُ قَدِيرٌ، |
| O He Who sends forth the wind; | yā mursila alrriyāhi | يَا مُرْسِلَ الرِّيَّاحِ، |
| O He Who causes the dawn to break; | yā fāliqa aliṣbāhi | يَا فَالِقَ الْإِصْبَاحِ، |
| O He Who revives the spirits; | yā bā`itha alarwāhi | يَا بَاعِثَ الْأَرْوَاحِ، |
| O the Lord of magnanimity and lenience; | yā dhaljūdi wal-ssamāhi | يَا ذَا الْجُودِ وَالسَّمَّاحِ، |
| O He Who has the power to restore that which has been missed; | yā rādda mā qad fāta | يَا رَادَّ مَا قَدْ فَاتَ، |
| O He Who resurrects the dead bodies; | yā nāshira alamwāti | يَا نَاشِرَ الْأَمْوَاتِ، |
| O He Who draws together the dispersal; | yā jāmi`a alshshatāti | يَا جَامِعَ الشَّتَاتِ، |
| O He Who provides sustenance to whomever He wants without measure; | yā rāziqa man yashā`u bighayri ḥisābin | يَا رَازِقَ مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ، |
| O He Who has the power to do whatever He wills however He wills; | wa yā fā`ila mā yashā`u kayfa yashā`u | وَيَا فَاعِلَ مَا يَشَاءُ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ، |
| O the Lord of Majesty and Honor; | wa yā dhaljalāli wal-ikrāmi | وَيَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ، |
| O the Ever-living; O the Eternal; | yā ḥayyu yā qayyūmu | يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ، |
| O He Who existed when there existed nothing else; | yā ḥayyan ḥīna lā ḥayya | يَا حَيًّا حِينَ لَا حَيٌّ، |
| O the Ever-living; O the Reviver of the dead; | yā ḥayyu yā muḥyiyya almawtā | يَا حَيُّ يَا مُحْيِيَ الْمَوْتَى، |
| O the Ever-living; there is no god save You; | yā ḥayyu lā ilāha illā anta | يَا حَيُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ |
| the excellent Maker of the heavens and the earth. | badī`u alssmāwāti wal-arḍi | بَدِيعُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ. |
| O my God and my Master: | yā ilāhy wa sayyidi | يَا إِلَهِي وَسَيِّدِي |
| (please do) send blessings upon Muḥammad and the Household of Muḥammad, | ṣalli `alā muḥammadin wa āli muḥammadin | صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، |
| and have mercy upon Muḥammad and the Household of Muḥammad | wārḥam muḥammadan wa āla muḥammadin | وَارْحَمْ مُحَمَّدًا وَآلَ مُحَمَّدٍ، |

and send benedictions upon
Muḥammad and the Household of
Muḥammad

wa bārik `alā muḥammadin wa āli
muḥammadin

in the same way as You have sent
blessings and benedictions and
had mercy upon Abraham and the
household of Abraham.

kamā ṣallayta wa bārakta wa
raḥimta `alā ibrahīma wa āli
ibrahīma

You are verily worthy of all praise
and full of all glory.

innaka ḥamīdun majīdun

and have mercy upon my
humiliation and neediness,

wārḥam dhully wa fāqaty

and upon my poverty and
loneliness and aloneness,

wa faqry wanfirādy wa waḥdatī

and my humbleness before You

wa khuḍū`y bayna yadayka

and my reliance upon You

wa`timādy `alayka

and my submission before You.

wa taḍarr`y ilayka

I implore You with the imploring
of the humble, the subservient,

ad`ūka du`ā'a alkhāḍi`i aldhdhlīli

the fearful, the scared

alkhāshi`i alkhā'ifi

the afraid, the miserable,

almushfiqi albā'isi

the modest, the insignificant,

almahīni alḥaqīri

the hungry, the poor,

aljā'i`i alfaqīri

the seeker of Your refuge and the
seeker of Your protection,

al`ā'idhi almustajīri

the confessing of his sin,

almuqirr bidhanbihi

the seeker of Your forgiveness
from his sin,

almustaghfiri minhu

the humble to his Lord;

almustakīni lirabbhi

and with the imploration of one
whom has been disappointed by
those whom he trusts,

du`ā'a man aslamathu thiqatuhu

and the one whom is rejected by
his intimate ones,

wa rafaḍathu aḥibbatuhu

and the one whose catastrophe has
been enormous;

wa`azumat fajī`atuhu

and with the imploration of one
burning and sad,

du`ā'a ḥariqin ḥazīnin

and weak and mortified,

ḍa`ifin mahīnin

and depressed and wretched,

bā'isin mustakīnin

and one who is resorting to Your
shelter.

bika mustajīrin

O Allah: I also beseech You for You
are the King,

allāhumma wa as-aluka bi'annaka
malīkun

وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ،

كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ وَرَحِمْتَ عَلَى

إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،

إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ،

وَارْحَمْ ذُلِّي وَفَاقَتِي

وَفَقْرِي وَأَنْفِرَادِي وَوَحْدَتِي،

وَحُضُوعِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ،

وَأَعْتِمَادِي عَلَيْكَ،

وَتَضَرُّعِي إِلَيْكَ،

أَدْعُوكَ دُعَاءَ الْخَاضِعِ الذَّلِيلِ

الْخَاشِعِ الْخَائِفِ

الْمُشْفِقِ الْبَائِسِ

الْمَهِينِ الْحَقِيرِ

الْجَائِعِ الْفَقِيرِ

الْعَائِدِ الْمُسْتَجِيرِ

الْمُقِرِّ بِذَنْبِهِ،

الْمُسْتَغْفِرِ مِنْهُ،

الْمُسْتَكِينِ لِرَبِّهِ،

دُعَاءَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَتْهُ ثِقَتُهُ

وَرَفَضَتْهُ أَحِبَّتُهُ،

وَعَظَمَتْ فَجِيعَتُهُ،

دُعَاءَ حَرَقٍ حَزِينٍ

ضَعِيفٍ مَهِينٍ

بَائِسٍ مُسْتَكِينٍ

بِكَ مُسْتَجِيرٍ.

اللَّهُمَّ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّكَ مَلِكٌ

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| and for that whatever You will shall definitely take place, | wa annka mā tashā'u min amrin yakūnu | وَأَنَّكَ مَا تَشَاءُ مِنْ أَمْرٍ يَكُونُ، |
| and for that You have power over all things. | wa annka `alā mā tashā'u qadīrun | وَأَنَّكَ عَلَى مَا تَشَاءُ قَدِيرٌ. |
| and I beseech You in the name of this sacred month's holiness, | wa asaluk biḥurmati hādhā alshshahri alḥarāmi | وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِحُرْمَةِ هَذَا الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ، |
| and the Sacred House, | wal-bayti alḥarāmi | وَالْبَيْتِ الْحَرَامِ، |
| and the Sacred Town, | wal-baladi alḥarāmi | وَالْبَلَدِ الْحَرَامِ، |
| and the Rukn (i.e. the corner of the Holy Kaabah) and the Maqām (i.e. the standing-place of Prophet Abraham) | wal-rrukni wal-maqāmi | وَالرُّكْنِ وَالْمَقَامِ، |
| and the great rituals, | wal-mashā` iri al`izāmi | وَالْمَشَاعِرِ الْعِظَامِ، |
| and in the name of Your Prophet, Muḥammad—peace be upon him and his Household. | wa biḥaqqi nabīyyka muḥammadin `alayhi wa ālihi alssalāmu | وَبِحَقِّ نَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ السَّلَامُ. |
| O He Who gave Shayth to Adam, | yā man wa haba li-ādama shaythan | يَا مَنْ وَهَبَ لَادَمَ شَيْثًا، |
| and He Who gave Ishmael and Isaac to Abraham, | wa li-ibrāhīma ismā`ila wa ishāqa | وَلِإِبْرَاهِيمَ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ، |
| and He Who returned Joseph to Jacob, | wa yā man radda yūsufa `alā ya`qūba | وَيَا مَنْ رَدَّ يُوسُفَ عَلَى يَعْقُوبَ، |
| and He Who relieved Job from his harm after long hardships. | wa yā man kashafa ba`da albalā'i ḍurra aiyyūba | وَيَا مَنْ كَشَفَ بَعْدَ الْبَلَاءِ ضَرَّ أَيُّوبَ، |
| O He Who returned Moses to his mother, | yā rādda mūsā `alā `ummhi | يَا رَادَّ مُوسَى عَلَى أُمِّهِ، |
| and He Who increased al-Khiḍr with knowledge, | wa zā`ida alkhīḍri fī `ilmihi | وَزَائِدَ الْخِضْرِ فِي عِلْمِهِ، |
| and He Who gave Solomon to David, | wa yā man wa haba lidāwūda sulaymāna | وَيَا مَنْ وَهَبَ لِدَاوُدَ سُلَيْمَانَ، |
| and He Who gave Jonah to Zachariah, | wa lizakariyyā yaḥiā | وَلِزَكَرِيَّا يَحْيَى، |
| and He Who gave Jesus to Mary; | wa limariyama `isā | وَلِمَرْيَمَ عِيسَى، |
| O He Who safeguarded the daughter of Shu`ayb; | yā ḥāfiẓa binti shu`aybin | يَا حَافِظَ بِنْتِ شُعَيْبٍ، |
| O He Who cared for the son of the mother of Moses; | wa yā kāfila wa ladi a'umm mūsā wa yā kāfila wa ladi `ummi mūsā | وَيَا كَافِلَ وَلَدِ أُمِّ مُوسَى |
| I beseech You to send blessings upon Muḥammad and the Household of Muḥammad | as-aluka an tuṣalliya `alā muḥammadin wa āli muḥammadin | أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ |
| and to forgive my all sins, | wa an taghfira lī dhunūby kullahā | وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي كُلَّهَا، |
| and to save me from Your chastisement, | wa tujīrany min `adhābika | وَتُجِيرَنِي مِنْ عَذَابِكَ، |
| and to confer upon me with Your pleasure and security, | wa tūjiba lī riḍwānaka wa amānaka | وَتُوجِبْ لِي رِضْوَانَكَ وَأَمَانَكَ |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| and with Your favoring, forgiveness, and gardens of Your Paradise, | wa ihsānaka wa ghufrānaka wa jinānaka | وَإِحْسَانَكَ وَغُفْرَانَكَ وَجَنَّاتِكَ. |
| and I ask You to redeem me from all circles of misfortune that are drawn around those who intend harm to me and me, | wa as-aluka an tafukk `annī kulla ḥalqatin | وَأَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَفْكَّ عَنِّي كُلَّ حَلْقَةٍ |
| and to unlock for me all doors, | bayny wa bayna man yu`dhīnī | بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ مَنْ يُؤْذِينِي، |
| and make easy for me all hardships, | wa taftaḥa lī kull bābin | وَتَفْتَحَ لِي كُلَّ بَابٍ، |
| and to alleviate for me all difficult matters, | wa tulayyna lī kulla ṣa`bin | وَتُلَيِّنَ لِي كُلَّ صَعْبٍ، |
| and to mute all those who speak ill of me, | wa tusahhila lī kulla `asīrin | وَتُسَهِّلَ لِي كُلَّ عَسِيرٍ، |
| and to defend me against all oppressors, | wa tukhrisa `annī kull nāṭiqin bisharrin | وَتُخْرِسَ عَنِّي كُلَّ نَاطِقٍ بِشَرٍّ، |
| and suppress all my enemies and envious ones, | wa takuffa `annī kulla bāghin | وَتَكْفُفَ عَنِّي كُلَّ بَاغٍ، |
| and to protect me against all unjust ones, | wa takbita `annī kulla `aduwwin lī wa ḥāsīdin | وَتَكْبِتَ عَنِّي كُلَّ عَدُوٍّ لِي وَحَاسِدٍ، |
| and to rescue me from all impediments that lie between my needs and me, | wa tamna `a minny kulla ḡālimin | وَتَمْنَعَ مِنِّي كُلَّ ظَالِمٍ، |
| | wa takfiyany kulla `ā`iqin yaḥūlu bayny wa bayna ḥājaty | وَتَكْفِيَنِي كُلَّ عَائِقٍ يَحُولُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ حَاجَتِي |
| and that try to take me away from acts of obedience to You, | wa takḥawlu an yufarriqa bayny wa bayna ṭā`atika | وَيَحَاوِلُ أَنْ يُفَرِّقَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ طَاعَتِكَ |
| and that try to frustrate me from serving You. | wa yuthabbiṭany `an `ibādatika | وَيُثَبِّطُنِي عَنْ عِبَادَتِكَ. |
| O He Who has bridled all mutinous jinn, | yā man aljama aljinna almutamarridīna | يَا مَنْ أَلْجَمَ الْجِنَّ الْمُتَمَرِّدِينَ، |
| and has overcome all tyrannical devils, | wa qahara `utata alshshayāṭini | وَقَهَرَ عَتَاةَ الشَّيَاطِينِ، |
| and has mortified the necks of the oppressors, | wa adhalla riqāba almutajabbirīna | وَأَذَلَّ رِقَابَ الْمُتَجَبِّرِينَ، |
| and has deterred all the ruling authorities from harming the enfeebled ones: | wa radda kayda almutasalliṭina `ani almustaḍ`afina | وَرَدَّ كَيْدَ الْمُتَسَلِّطِينَ عَنْ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ، |
| I beseech You in the name of Your power over all things | as-aluka biqudratika `alā mā tashā`u | أَسْأَلُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ عَلَى مَا تَشَاءُ، |
| and in the name of Your alleviating whatever You will however You will | wa tashīlika limā tashā`u kayfa tashā`u | وَتَسَهِّلِكَ لِمَا تَشَاءُ كَيْفَ تَشَاءُ |
| that You may settle my requests as You will. | an taj`ala qaḍā`a ḥājaty fīmā tashā`u | أَنْ تَجْعَلَ قَضَاءَ حَاجَتِي فِيمَا تَشَاءُ. |

You may then prostrate yourself on the ground, turn your cheek on the ground, and say the following:

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| O Allah: I am prostrating myself before You, | allāhumma laka sajadtu | اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ، |
| and I have full faith in You, | wa bika āmantu | وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، |
| So, (please) have mercy upon my | fārḥam dhully wa fāqaty | فَارْحَمْ دُلِّي وَفَاقَتِي |

humility and neediness,

and upon my hardship and

meekness,

wājtiḥādy wa taḍarru`y

and upon my paucity and my want to

You, O my Lord.

wa maskanaty wa faqry ilayka

yā rabbi

One should try to shed even a single drop of tear, for this is the signal of admission.

وَاجْتِهَادِي وَتَضَرُّعِي

وَمَسْكَنَتِي وَفَقْرِي إِلَيْكَ يَا رَبِّ.